



EPC Information Services (EPCIS) Version 1.1 Specification

GS1 Standard

Version 1.1, May 2014





© 2007–2014 GS1 AISBL

All rights reserved.

GS1 Global Office

Avenue Louise 326, bte 10

B-1050 Brussels, Belgium

Disclaimer

GS1 AISBL (GS1) is providing this document as a free service to interested industries.

This document was developed through a consensus process of interested parties in developing the Standard. Although efforts have been made to assure that the document is correct, reliable, and technically accurate, GS1 makes NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, THAT THIS DOCUMENT IS CORRECT, WILL NOT REQUIRE MODIFICATION AS EXPERIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY DICTATE, OR WILL BE SUITABLE FOR ANY PURPOSE OR WORKABLE IN ANY APPLICATION, OR OTHERWISE. Use of this document is with the understanding that GS1 DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF NON-INFRINGEMENT OF PATENTS OR COPYRIGHTS, MERCHANTABILITY AND/OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, THAT THE INFORMATION IS ERROR FREE, NOR SHALL GS1 BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES, ARISING OUT OF USE OR THE INABILITY TO USE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR FROM ERRORS CONTAINED HEREIN.

Abstract

This document is a GS1 Standard that defines Version 1.1 of EPC Information Services (EPCIS). The goal of EPCIS is to enable disparate applications to create and share visibility event data, both within and across enterprises. Ultimately, this sharing is aimed at enabling users to gain a shared view of physical or digital objects within a relevant business context.

Status of this document

This section describes the status of this document at the time of its publication. Other documents may supersede this document. The latest status of this document series is maintained at GS1. See www.gs1.org/gsmf for more information.

This version of the GS1 EPCIS 1.1 Standard is the ratified version and has completed all GSMP steps.

Comments on this document should be sent to gsmf@gs1.org.

Differences from EPCIS 1.0.1

EPCIS 1.1 is fully backward compatible with EPCIS 1.0.1.

EPCIS 1.1 includes these new or enhanced features:

- Support for class-level identification is added to `ObjectEvent`, `AggregationEvent`, and `TransformationEvent` through the addition of quantity lists.
- A new event type, `TransformationEvent`, provides for the description of events in which inputs are consumed and outputs are produced.
- The “why” dimension of all event types are enhanced so that information about the sources and destinations of business transfers may be included.
- The “why” dimension of certain event types are enhanced so that item/lot master data may be included.
- The `SimpleEventQuery` is enhanced to encompass the above changes to event types.
- The introductory material is revised to align with the GS1 System Architecture.
- The XML extension mechanism is explained more fully.
- The `QuantityEvent` is deprecated, as its functionality is fully subsumed by `ObjectEvent` with the addition of quantity lists.

31	Table of Contents	
32	1	Introduction.....6
33	2	Relationship to the GS1 System Architecture7
34	2.1	Overview of GS1 Standards 7
35	2.2	EPCIS in Relation to the “Capture” and “Share” Layers 8
36	2.3	EPCIS in Relation to Trading Partners 10
37	2.4	EPCIS in Relation to other GS1 System Architecture Components..... 12
38	3	EPCIS Specification Principles.....15
39	4	Terminology and Typographical Conventions.....16
40	5	EPCIS Specification Framework16
41	5.1	Layers 16
42	5.2	Extensibility 18
43	5.3	Modularity..... 18
44	6	Abstract Data Model Layer19
45	6.1	Event Data and Master Data..... 19
46	6.2	Vocabulary Kinds 22
47	6.3	Extension Mechanisms 23
48	6.4	Identifier Representation 25
49	6.5	Hierarchical Vocabularies 26
50	7	Data Definition Layer26
51	7.1	General Rules for Specifying Data Definition Layer Modules..... 27
52	7.1.1	Content..... 27
53	7.1.2	Notation 28
54	7.1.3	Semantics 29
55	7.2	Core Event Types Module – Overview 29
56	7.3	Core Event Types Module – Building Blocks..... 33
57	7.3.1	Primitive Types..... 33
58	7.3.2	Action Type 34
59	7.3.3	The “What” Dimension 34
60	7.3.4	The “Where” Dimension – Read Point and Business Location 40
61	7.3.5	The “Why” Dimension 44
62	7.3.6	Instance/Lot Master Data (ILMD) 47
63	7.4	Core Event Types Module – Events 48
64	7.4.1	EPCISEvent 48
65	7.4.2	ObjectEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent) 50
66	7.4.3	AggregationEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent) 54
67	7.4.4	QuantityEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent) – DEPRECATED 60

68	7.4.5	TransactionEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent)	61
69	7.4.6	TransformationEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent)	67
70	8	Service Layer	71
71	8.1	Core Capture Operations Module	73
72	8.1.1	Authentication and Authorization	73
73	8.1.2	Capture Service	73
74	8.2	Core Query Operations Module	75
75	8.2.1	Authentication	75
76	8.2.2	Authorization	75
77	8.2.3	Queries for Large Amounts of Data	76
78	8.2.4	Overly Complex Queries	76
79	8.2.5	Query Framework (EPCIS Query Control Interface)	77
80	8.2.6	Error Conditions	87
81	8.2.7	Predefined Queries for EPCIS	90
82	8.2.8	Query Callback Interface	109
83	9	XML Bindings for Data Definition Modules	109
84	9.1	Extensibility Mechanism	109
85	9.2	Standard Business Document Header	112
86	9.3	EPCglobal Base Schema	114
87	9.4	Additional Information in Location Fields	114
88	9.5	Schema for Core Event Types	115
89	9.6	Core Event Types – Examples (non-normative)	123
90	9.6.1	Example 1 – Object Events with Instance-Level Identification	123
91	9.6.2	Example 2 – Object Event with Class-Level Identification	124
92	9.6.3	Example 3 – Aggregation Event with Mixed Identification	125
93	9.6.4	Example 4 – Transformation Event	126
94	9.7	Schema for Master Data	127
95	9.8	Master Data – Example (non-normative)	130
96	10	Bindings for Core Capture Operations Module	131
97	10.1	Message Queue Binding	131
98	10.2	HTTP Binding	132
99	11	Bindings for Core Query Operations Module	133
100	11.1	XML Schema for Core Query Operations Module	133
101	11.2	SOAP/HTTP Binding for the Query Control Interface	141
102	11.3	AS2 Binding for the Query Control Interface	148
103	11.4	Bindings for Query Callback Interface	153
104	11.4.1	General Considerations for all XML-based Bindings	153
105	11.4.2	HTTP Binding of the Query Callback Interface	154
106	11.4.3	HTTPS Binding of the Query Callback Interface	154
107	11.4.4	AS2 Binding of the Query Callback Interface	155
108	12	References	156
109	1		

Introduction

This document is a GS1 Standard that defines Version 1.1 of EPC Information Services (EPCIS). The goal of EPCIS is to enable disparate applications to create and share visibility event data, both within and across enterprises. Ultimately, this sharing is aimed at enabling users to gain a shared view of physical or digital objects within a relevant business context.

“Objects” in the context of EPCIS typically refers to physical objects that are identified either at a class or instance level and which are handled in physical handling steps of an overall business process involving one or more organizations. Examples of such physical objects include trade items (products), logistic units, returnable assets, fixed assets, physical documents, etc. “Objects” may also refer to digital objects, also identified at either a class or instance level, which participate in comparable business process steps. Examples of such digital objects include digital trade items (music downloads, electronic books, etc.), digital documents (electronic coupons, etc), and so forth. Throughout this document the word “object” is used to denote a physical or digital object, identified at a class or instance level, that is the subject of a business process step. EPCIS data consist of “visibility events,” each of which is the record of the completion of a specific business process step acting upon one or more objects.

The EPCIS standard was originally conceived as part of a broader effort to enhance collaboration between trading partners by sharing of detailed information about physical or digital objects. The name EPCIS reflects the origins of this effort in the development of the Electronic Product Code (EPC). It should be noted, however, that EPCIS does not require the use of Electronic Product Codes, nor of Radio-Frequency Identification (RFID) data carriers, and as of EPCIS 1.1 does not even require instance-level identification (for which the Electronic Product Code was originally designed). The EPCIS standard applies to all situations in which visibility event data is to be captured and shared, and the presence of “EPC” within the name is of historical significance only.

EPCIS provides open, standardised interfaces that allow for seamless integration of well-defined services in inter-company environments as well as within companies. Standard interfaces are defined in the EPCIS standard to enable visibility event data to be captured and queried using a defined set of service operations and associated data standards, all combined with appropriate security mechanisms that satisfy the needs of user companies. In many or most cases, this will involve the use of one or more persistent databases of visibility event data, though elements of the Services approach could be used for direct application-to-application sharing without persistent databases.

With or without persistent databases, the EPCIS specification specifies only a standard data sharing interface between applications that capture visibility event data and those that need access to it. *It does not specify how the service operations or databases themselves should be implemented.* This includes not defining how the EPCIS services should acquire and/or compute the data they need, except to the extent the data is captured using the standard EPCIS capture operations. The interfaces are needed for interoperability, while the implementations allow for competition among those providing the technology and implementing the standard.

EPCIS is intended to be used in conjunction with the GS1 Core Business Vocabulary (CBV) standard [CBV1.1]. The CBV standard provides definitions of data values that may be used to populate the data structures defined in the EPCIS standard. The use of the standardized vocabulary provided by the CBV standard is critical to interoperability and critical to provide for

154 querying of data by reducing the variation in how different businesses express common intent.
155 Therefore, applications should use the CBV standard to the greatest extent possible in
156 constructing EPCIS data.

157 2 Relationship to the GS1 System Architecture

158 This section is largely quoted from [EPCAF] and [GS1Arch], and shows the relationship of
159 EPCIS to other GS1 Standards.

160 2.1 Overview of GS1 Standards

161 GS1 Standards support the information needs of end users interacting with each other in supply
162 chains, specifically the information required to support the business processes through which
163 supply chain participants interact. The subjects of such information are the real-world entities
164 that are part of those business processes. Real-world entities include things traded between
165 companies, such as products, parts, raw materials, packaging, and so on. Other real-world
166 entities of relevance to trading partners include the equipment and material needed to carry out
167 the business processes surrounding trade such as containers, transport, machinery; entities
168 corresponding to physical locations in which the business processes are carried out; legal entities
169 such as companies, divisions; service relationships; business transactions and documents; and
170 others. Real-world entities may exist in the tangible world, or may be digital or conceptual.
171 Examples of physical objects include a consumer electronics product, a transport container, and a
172 manufacturing site (location entity). Examples of digital objects include an electronic music
173 download, an eBook, and an electronic coupon. Examples of conceptual entities include a trade
174 item class, a product category, and a legal entity.

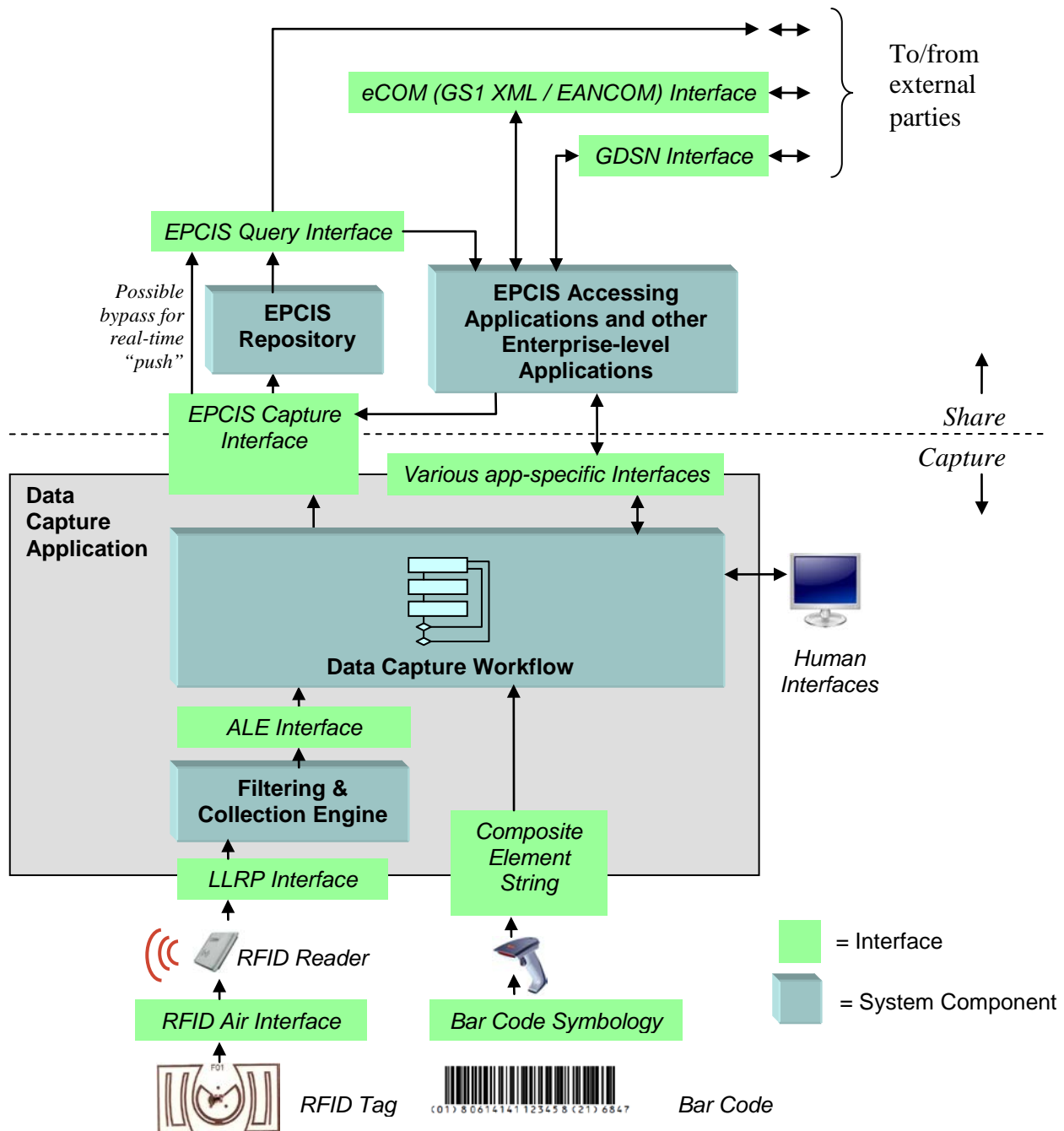
175 GS1 Standards may be divided into the following groups according to their role in supporting
176 information needs related to real-world entities in supply chain business processes:

- 177 • Standards which provide the means to **Identify** real-world entities so that they may be the
178 subject of electronic information that is stored and/or communicated by end users. GS1
179 identification standards include standards that define unique identification codes (called GS1
180 Identification Keys).
- 181 • Standards which provide the means to automatically **Capture** data that is carried directly on
182 physical objects, bridging the world of physical things and the world of electronic
183 information. GS1 data capture standards include definitions of bar code and radio-frequency
184 identification (RFID) data carriers which allow identifiers to be affixed directly to a physical
185 object, and standards that specify consistent interfaces to readers, printers, and other
186 hardware and software components that connect the data carriers to business applications.
- 187 • Standards which provide the means to **Share** information, both between trading partners and
188 internally, providing the foundation for electronic business transactions, electronic visibility
189 of the physical or digital world, and other information applications. GS1 standards for
190 information sharing include this EPCIS Standard which is a standard for visibility event data.
191 Other standards in the “Share” group are standards for master data and for business
192 transaction data, as well as discovery standards that help locate where relevant data resides
193 across a supply chain and trust standards that help establish the conditions for sharing data
194 with adequate security.

195 The EPCIS Standard fits into the “Share” group, providing the data standard for visibility event
196 data and the interface standards for capturing such information from data capture infrastructure
197 (which employs standards from the “Capture” group) and for sharing such information with
198 business applications and with trading partners.

199 **2.2 EPCIS in Relation to the “Capture” and “Share” Layers**

200 The following diagram shows the relationship between EPCIS and other GS1 Standards in the
201 “Capture” and “Share” groups. (The “Identify” group of standards pervades the data at all levels
202 of this architecture, and so is not explicitly shown.)



As depicted in the diagram above, the EPCIS Capture Interface exists as a bridge between the “Capture” and “Share” standards. The EPCIS Query Interface provides visibility event data both to internal applications and for sharing with trading partners.

At the centre of a data capture application is the data capture workflow that supervises the business process step within which data capture takes place. This is typically custom logic that is specific to the application. Beneath the data capture workflow in the diagram is the data path between the workflow and GS1 data carriers: bar codes and RFID. The green bars in the diagram denote GS1 Standards that may be used as interfaces to the data carriers. At the top of the

diagram are the interfaces between the data capture workflow and larger-scale enterprise applications. Many of these interfaces are application- or enterprise-specific, though using GS1 data as building blocks; however, the EPCIS interface is a GS1 Standard. Note that the interfaces at the top of the diagram, including EPCIS, are independent of the data carrier used at the bottom of the diagram.

The purpose of the interfaces and the reason for a multi-layer data capture architecture is to provide isolation between different levels of abstraction. Viewed from the perspective of an enterprise application (i.e., from the uppermost blue box in the figure), the entire data capture application shields the enterprise application from the details of exactly how data capture takes place. Through the application-level interfaces (uppermost green bars), an enterprise application interacts with the data capture workflow through data that is data carrier independent and in which all of the interaction between data capture components has been consolidated into that data. At a lower level, the data capture workflow is cognizant of whether it is interacting with bar code scanners, RFID interrogators, human input, etc, but the transfer interfaces (green bars in the middle) shield the data capture workflow from low-level hardware details of exactly how the data carriers work. The lowest level interfaces (green bars on the bottom) embody those internal data carrier details.

EPCIS and the “Share” layer in general differ from elements in the Capture layer in three key respects:

1. EPCIS deals explicitly with historical data (in addition to current data). The Capture layer, in contrast, is oriented exclusively towards real-time processing of captured data.
2. EPCIS often deals not just with raw data captured from data carriers such as bar codes and RFID tags, but also in contexts that imbue those observations with meaning relative to the physical or digital world and to specific steps in operational or analytical business processes. The Capture layers are more purely observational in nature. An EPCIS event, while containing much of the same “Identify” data as a Filtering & Collection event or a bar code scan, is at a semantically higher level because it incorporates an understanding of the business context in which the identifier data were obtained. Moreover, there is no requirement that an EPCIS event be directly related to a specific physical data carrier observation. For example, an EPCIS event may indicate that a perishable trade item has just crossed its expiration date; such an event may be generated purely by software.
3. EPCIS operates within enterprise IT environments at a level that is much more diverse and multi-purpose than exists at the Capture layer, where typically systems are self-contained and exist to serve a single business purpose. In part, and most importantly, this is due to the desire to share EPCIS data between enterprises which are likely to have different solutions deployed to perform similar tasks. In part, it is also due to the persistent nature of EPCIS data. And lastly, it is due to EPCIS being at the highest level of the overall architecture, and hence the natural point of entry into other enterprise systems, which vary widely from one enterprise to the next (or even within parts of the same enterprise).

2.3 EPCIS in Relation to Trading Partners

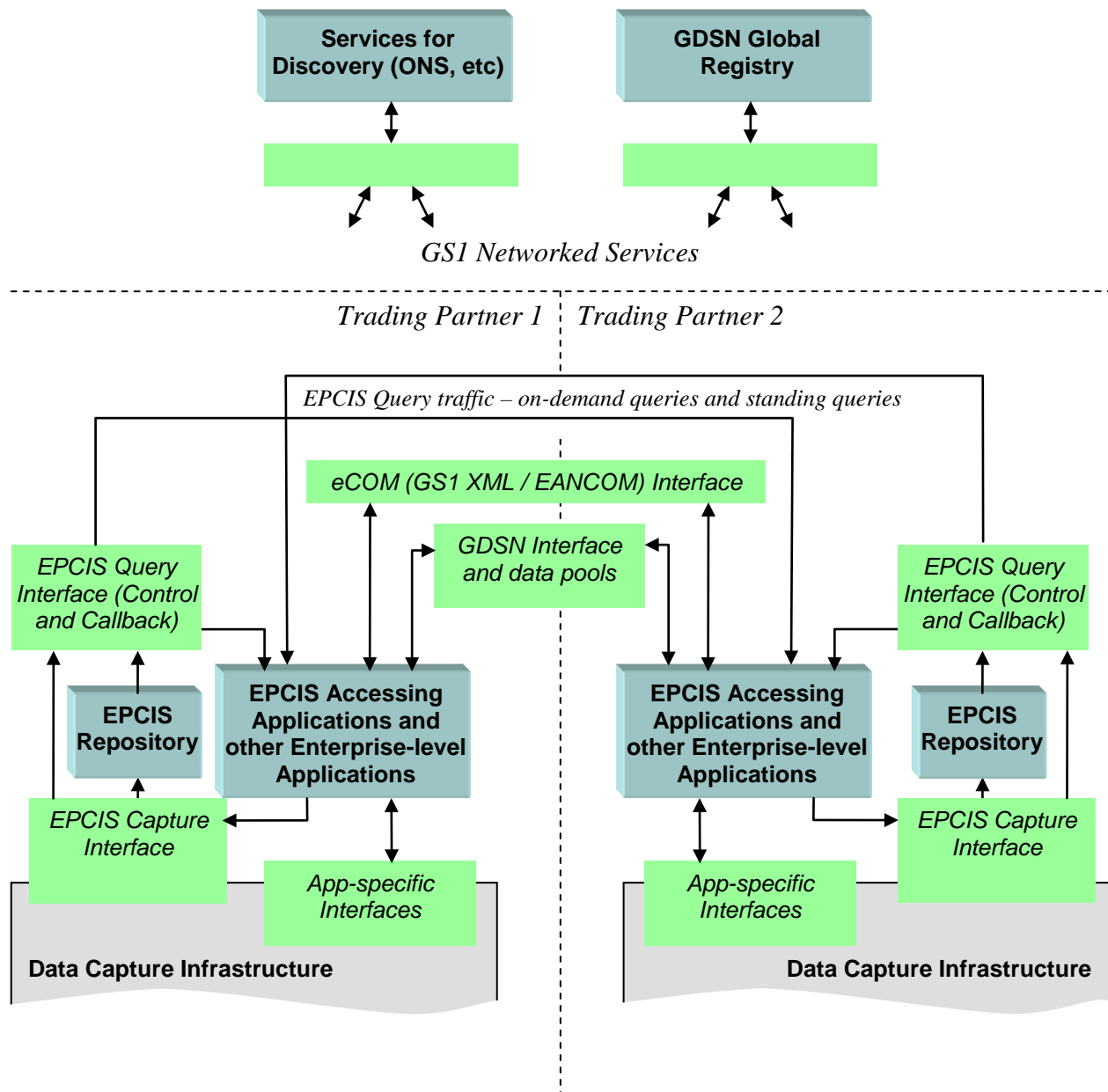
GS1 Standards in the “Share” layer pertain to three categories of data that are shared between end users:

Data	Description	GS1 Standards
Master Data	Data, shared by one trading partner to many trading partners, that provide descriptive attributes of real-world entities identified by GS1 Identification Keys, including trade items, parties, and physical locations.	GDSN
Transaction Data	Trade transactions triggering or confirming the execution of a function within a business process as defined by an explicit business agreement (e.g., a supply contract) or an implicit one (e.g., customs processing), from the start of the business process (e.g., ordering the product) to the end of it (e.g., final settlement), also making use of GS1 Identification Keys.	GS1 eCOM XML EANCOM
Visibility Event Data	Details about physical or digital activity in the supply chain of products and other assets, identified by keys, detailing where these objects are in time, and why; not just within one organization's four walls, but across organizations.	EPCIS

254

255 Transaction Data and Visibility Event Data have the characteristic that new documents of those
256 types are continually created as more business is transacted in a supply chain in steady state,
257 even if no new real-world entities are being created. Master Data, in contrast, is more static: the
258 Master Data for a given entity changes very slowly (if at all), and the quantity of Master Data
259 only increases as new entities are created, not merely because existing entities participate in
260 business processes. For example, as a given trade item instance moves through the supply chain,
261 new transaction data and visibility event data are generated as that instance undergoes business
262 transactions (such as purchase and sale) and physical handling processes (packing, picking,
263 stocking, etc). But new Master Data is only created when a new trade item or location is added to
264 the supply chain.

265 The following figure illustrates the flow of data between trading partners, emphasizing the parts
266 of the EPCIS standard involved in the flow of visibility event data.



267

268 2.4 EPCIS in Relation to other GS1 System Architecture Components

269 The following outlines the responsibilities of each element of the GS1 System Architecture as
 270 illustrated in the figures in the preceding sections. Further information may be found in
 271 [GS1Arch], from which the above diagram and much of the above text is quoted, and [EPCAF],
 272 from which much of the following text is quoted.

- 273 • *RFID and Bar Code Readers* Make observations of RFID tags while they are in the read
 274 zone, and observations of bar codes when reading is triggered.

- 275 • *Low-Level [RFID] Reader Protocol (LLRP) Interface* Defines the control and delivery of raw
276 RFID tag reads from RFID Readers to the Filtering & Collection role. Events at this interface
277 say “Reader A saw EPC X at time T.”
- 278 • *Filtering & Collection* This role filters and collects raw RFID tag reads, over time intervals
279 delimited by events defined by the EPCIS Capturing Application (e.g. tripping a motion
280 detector). No comparable role typically exists for reading bar codes, because bar code readers
281 typically only read a single bar code when triggered.
- 282 • *Filtering & Collection (ALE) Interface* Defines the control and delivery of filtered and
283 collected RFID tag read data from the Filtering & Collection role to the Data Capture
284 Workflow role. Events at this interface say “At Logical Reader L, between time T1 and T2,
285 the following EPCs were observed,” where the list of EPCs has no duplicates and has been
286 filtered by criteria defined by the EPCIS Capturing Application. In the case of bar codes,
287 comparable data is delivered to the Data Capture Workflow role directly from the bar code
288 reader in the form of a GS1 Element String.
- 289 • *Data Capture Workflow* Supervises the operation of the lower-level architectural elements,
290 and provides business context by coordinating with other sources of information involved in
291 executing a particular step of a business process. The Data Capture Workflow may, for
292 example, coordinate a conveyor system with Filtering & Collection events and bar code
293 reads, may check for exceptional conditions and take corrective action (e.g., diverting a bad
294 object into a rework area), may present information to a human operator, and so on. The Data
295 Capture Workflow understands the business process step or steps during which EPCIS event
296 data capture takes place. This role may be complex, involving the association of multiple
297 Filtering & Collection events and/or bar code reads with one or more business events, as in
298 the loading of a shipment. Or it may be straightforward, as in an inventory business process
299 where there may be readers deployed that generate observations about objects that enter or
300 leave the shelf. Here, the Filtering & Collection-level event or bar code read and the EPCIS-
301 level event may be so similar that very little actual processing at the Data Capture Workflow
302 level is necessary, and the Data Capture Workflow merely configures and routes events from
303 the Filtering & Collection interface and/or bar code readers directly through the EPCIS
304 Capture Interface to an EPCIS-enabled Repository or a business application. A Data Capture
305 Workflow whose primary output consists of EPCIS events is called an “EPCIS Capturing
306 Application” within this standard.
- 307 • *EPCIS Interfaces* The interfaces through which EPCIS data is delivered to enterprise-level
308 roles, including EPCIS Repositories, EPCIS Accessing Applications, and data exchange with
309 partners. Events at these interfaces say, for example, “At location X, at time T, the following
310 contained objects (cases) were verified as being aggregated to the following containing
311 object (pallet).” There are actually three EPCIS Interfaces. The EPCIS Capture Interface
312 defines the delivery of EPCIS events from EPCIS Capturing Applications to other roles that
313 consume the data in real time, including EPCIS Repositories, and real-time “push” to EPCIS
314 Accessing Applications and trading partners. The EPCIS Query Control Interface defines a
315 means for EPCIS Accessing Applications and trading partners to obtain EPCIS data
316 subsequent to capture, typically by interacting with an EPCIS Repository. The EPCIS Query
317 Control Interface provides two modes of interaction. In “on-demand” or “synchronous”
318 mode, a client makes a request through the EPCIS Query Control Interface and receives a

response immediately. In “standing request” or “asynchronous” mode, a client establishes a subscription for a periodic query. Each time the periodic query is executed, the results are delivered asynchronously (or “pushed”) to a recipient via the EPCIS Query Callback Interface. The EPCIS Query Callback Interface may also be used to deliver information immediately upon capture; this corresponds to the “possible bypass for real-time push” arrow in the diagram. All three of these EPCIS interfaces are specified normatively in this document.

- *EPCIS Accessing Application* Responsible for carrying out overall enterprise business processes, such as warehouse management, shipping and receiving, historical throughput analysis, and so forth, aided by EPC-related data.

- *EPCIS-enabled Repository* Records EPCIS-level events generated by one or more EPCIS Capturing Applications, and makes them available for later query by EPCIS Accessing Applications.

- *Partner Application* Trading Partner systems that perform the same role as an EPCIS Accessing Application, though from outside the responding party’s network. Partner Applications may be granted access to a subset of the information that is available from an EPCIS Capturing Application or within an EPCIS Repository.

The interfaces within this stack are designed to insulate the higher levels of the architecture from unnecessary details of how the lower levels are implemented. One way to understand this is to consider what happens if certain changes are made:

- The *Low-Level [RFID] Reader Protocol (LLRP)* and *GS1 Element String* insulate the higher layers from knowing what RF protocols or bar code symbologies are in use, and what reader makes/models have been chosen. If a different reader is substituted, the information sent through these interfaces remains the same.
- In situations where RFID is used, the Filtering & Collection Interface insulates the higher layers from the physical design choices made regarding how RFID tags are sensed and accumulated, and how the time boundaries of events are triggered. If a single four-antenna RFID reader is replaced by a constellation of five single-antenna “smart antenna” readers, the events at the Filtering & Collection level remain the same. Likewise, if a different triggering mechanism is used to mark the start and end of the time interval over which reads are accumulated, the Filtering & Collection event remains the same.
- EPCIS insulates enterprise applications from understanding the details of how individual steps in a business process are carried out at a detailed level. For example, a typical EPCIS event is “At location X, at time T, the following cases were verified as being on the following pallet.” In a conveyor-based business implementation, this may correspond to a single Filtering & Collection event, in which reads are accumulated during a time interval whose start and end is triggered by the case crossing electric eyes surrounding a reader mounted on the conveyor. But another implementation could involve three strong people who move around the cases and use hand-held readers to read the tags. At the Filtering & Collection level, this looks very different (each triggering of the hand-held reader is likely a distinct Filtering & Collection event), and the processing done by the EPCIS Capturing Application is quite different (perhaps involving an interactive console that the people use to verify their work). But the EPCIS event is still the same for all these implementations.

In summary, EPCIS-level data differs from data employed at the Capture level in the GS1 System Architecture by incorporating semantic information about the business process in which data is collected, and providing historical observations. In doing so, EPCIS insulates applications that consume this information from knowing the low-level details of exactly how a given business process step is carried out.

3 EPCIS Specification Principles

The considerations in the previous two sections reveal that the requirements for standards at the EPCIS layer are considerably more complex than in the Capture layer of the GS1 System Architecture. The historical nature of EPCIS data implies that EPCIS interfaces need a richer set of access techniques than ALE or RFID and bar code reader interfaces. The incorporation of operational or business process context into EPCIS implies that EPCIS traffics in a richer set of data types, and moreover needs to be much more open to extension in order to accommodate the wide variety of business processes in the world. Finally, the diverse environment in which EPCIS operates implies that the EPCIS Standard be layered carefully so that even when EPCIS is used between external systems that differ widely in their details of operation, there is consistency and interoperability at the level of what the abstract structure of the data is and what the data means.

In response to these requirements, EPCIS is described by a framework specification and narrower, more detailed specifications that populate that framework. The framework is designed to be:

- *Layered* In particular, the structure and meaning of data in an abstract sense is specified separately from the concrete details of data access services and bindings to particular interface protocols. This allows for variation in the concrete details over time and across enterprises while preserving a common meaning of the data itself. It also permits EPCIS data specifications to be reused in approaches other than the service-oriented approach of the present specification. For example, data definitions could be reused in an EDI framework.
- *Extensible* The core specifications provide a core set of data types and operations, but also provide several means whereby the core set may be extended for purposes specific to a given industry or application area. Extensions not only provide for proprietary requirements to be addressed in a way that leverages as much of the standard framework as possible, but also provides a natural path for the standards to evolve and grow over time.
- *Modular* The layering and extensibility mechanisms allow different parts of the complete EPCIS framework to be specified by different documents, while promoting coherence across the entire framework. This allows the process of standardization (as well as of implementation) to scale.

The remainder of this document specifies the EPCIS framework. It also populates that framework with a core set of data types and data interfaces. The companion standard, the GS1 Core Business Vocabulary (CBV), provides additional data definitions that layer on top of what is provided by the EPCIS standard.

4 Terminology and Typographical Conventions

Within this specification, the terms SHALL, SHALL NOT, SHOULD, SHOULD NOT, MAY, NEED NOT, CAN, and CANNOT are to be interpreted as specified in Annex G of the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, 2001, 4th edition [ISODir2]. When used in this way, these terms will always be shown in ALL CAPS; when these words appear in ordinary typeface they are intended to have their ordinary English meaning.

All sections of this document, with the exception of Sections 1, 2, and 3, are normative, except where explicitly noted as non-normative.

The following typographical conventions are used throughout the document:

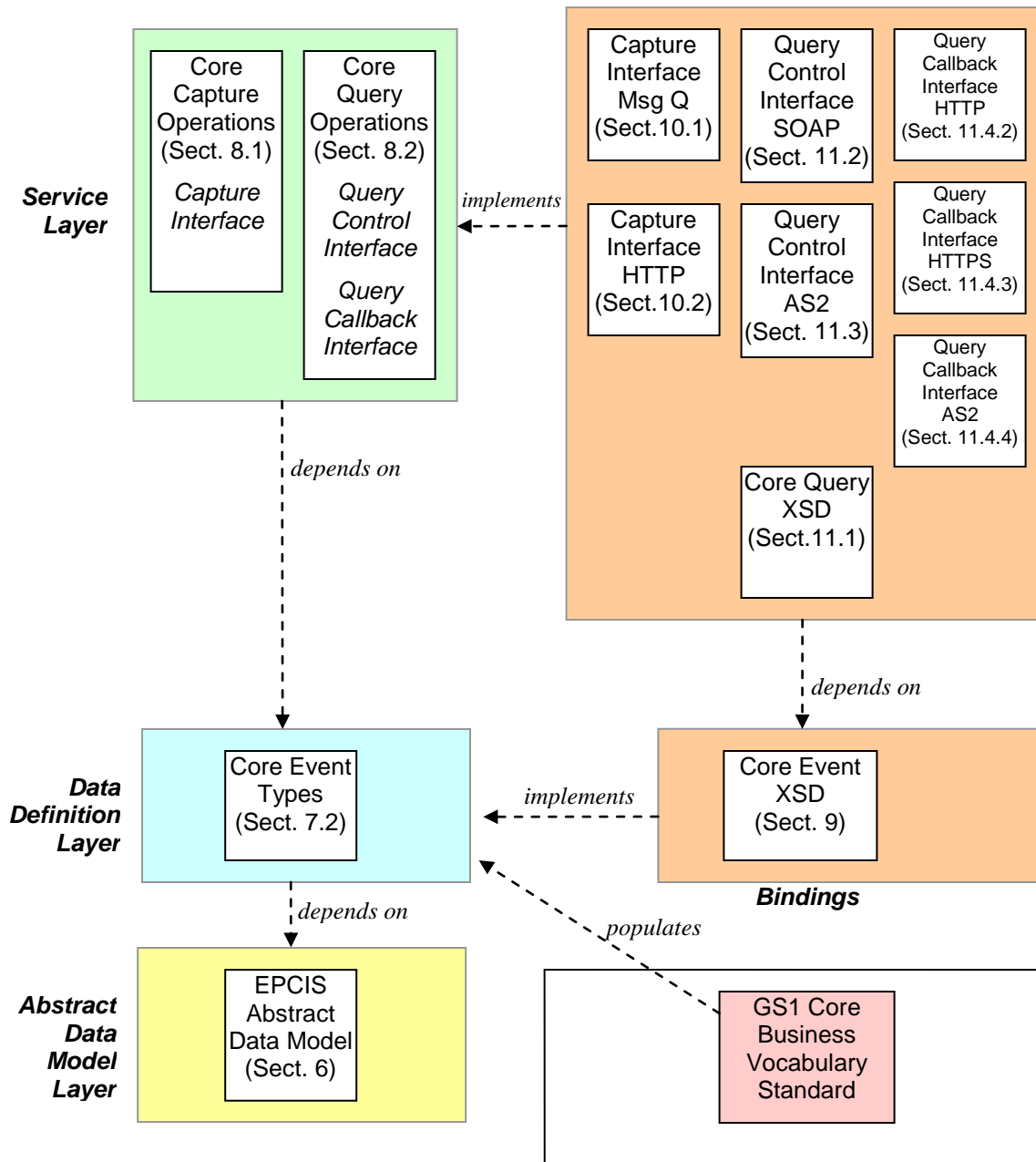
- ALL CAPS type is used for the special terms from [ISODir2] enumerated above.
- Monospace type is used to denote programming language, UML, and XML identifiers, as well as for the text of XML documents.
- Placeholders for changes that need to be made to this document prior to its reaching the final stage of approved GS1 Standard are prefixed by a rightward-facing arrowhead, as this paragraph is.

5 EPCIS Specification Framework

The EPCIS specification is designed to be layered, extensible, and modular.

5.1 Layers

The EPCIS specification framework is organized into several layers, as illustrated below:



420

421 These layers are described below.

- 422 • **Abstract Data Model Layer** The Abstract Data Model Layer specifies the generic structure of
423 EPCIS data. This is the only layer that is not extensible by mechanisms other than a revision
424 to the EPCIS specification itself. The Abstract Data Model Layer specifies the general
425 requirements for creating data definitions within the Data Definition Layer.
- 426 • **Data Definition Layer** The Data Definition Layer specifies what data is exchanged through
427 EPCIS, what its abstract structure is, and what it means. One data definition module is
428 defined within the present specification, called the Core Event Types Module. Data
429 definitions in the Data Definition Layer are specified abstractly, following rules defined by
430 the Abstract Data Model Layer.

- 431 • *Service Layer* The Service Layer defines service interfaces through which EPCIS clients

432 interact. In the present specification, two service layer modules are defined. The Core

433 Capture Operations Module defines a service interface (the EPCIS Capture Interface)

434 through which EPCIS Capturing Applications use to deliver Core Event Types to interested

435 parties. The Core Query Operations Module defines two service interfaces (the EPCIS Query

436 Control Interface and the EPCIS Query Callback Interface) that EPCIS Accessing

437 Applications use to obtain data previously captured. Interface definitions in the Service Layer

438 are specified abstractly using UML.
- 439 • *Bindings* Bindings specify concrete realizations of the Data Definition Layer and the Service

440 Layer. There may be many bindings defined for any given Data Definition or Service

441 module. In this specification, a total of nine bindings are specified for the three modules

442 defined in the Data Definition and Service Layers. The data definitions in the Core Event

443 Types data definition module are given a binding to an XML schema. The EPCIS Capture

444 Interface in the Core Capture Operations Module is given bindings for Message Queue and

445 HTTP. The EPCIS Query Control Interface in the Core Query Operations Module is given a

446 binding to SOAP over HTTP via a WSDL web services description, and a second binding for

447 AS2. The EPCIS Query Callback Interface in the Core Query Operations Module is given

448 bindings to HTTP, HTTPS, and AS2.
- 449 • *GS1 Core Business Vocabulary Standard* The GS1 Core Business Vocabulary standard

450 [CBV1.1] is a companion to the EPCIS standard. It defines specific vocabulary elements that

451 may be used to populate the data definitions specified in the Data Definition Layer of the

452 EPCIS standard. While EPCIS may be used without CBV, by employing only private or

453 proprietary data values, it is far more beneficial for EPCIS applications to make as much use

454 of the CBV Standard as possible.

5.2 Extensibility

The layered technique for specification promotes extensibility, as one layer may be reused by more than one implementation in another layer. For example, while this specification includes an XML binding of the Core Event Types data definition module, another specification may define a binding of the same module to a different syntax, for example a CSV file.

Besides the extensibility inherent in layering, the EPCIS specification includes several specific mechanisms for extensibility:

- 462 • *Subclassing* Data definitions in the Data Definition Layer are defined using UML, which

463 allows a new data definition to be introduced by creating a subclass of an existing one. A

464 subclass is a new type that includes all of the fields of an existing type, extending it with new

465 fields. An instance of a subclass may be used in any context in which an instance of the

466 parent class is expected.
- 467 • *Extension Points* Data definitions and service specifications also include extension points,

468 which vendors may use to provide extended functionality without creating subclasses.

5.3 Modularity

The EPCIS specification framework is designed to be modular. That is, it does not consist of a single specification, but rather a collection of individual specifications that are interrelated. This

allows EPCIS to grow and evolve in a distributed fashion. The layered structure and the extension mechanisms provide the essential ingredients to achieving modularity, as does the grouping into modules.

While EPCIS specifications are modular, there is no requirement that the module boundaries of the specifications be visible or explicit within *implementations* of EPCIS. For example, there may be a particular software product that provides a SOAP/HTTP-based implementation of a case-to-pallet association service and a product catalogue service that traffics in data defined in the relevant data definition modules. This product may conform to as many as six different modules from the EPCIS standard: the data definition module that describes product catalogue data, the data definition module that defines case-to-pallet associations, the specifications for the respective services, and the respective SOAP/HTTP bindings. But the source code of the product may have no trace of these boundaries, and indeed the concrete database schema used by the product may denormalize the data so that product catalogue and case-to-pallet association data are inextricably entwined. But as long as the net result conforms to the specifications, this implementation is permitted.

6 Abstract Data Model Layer

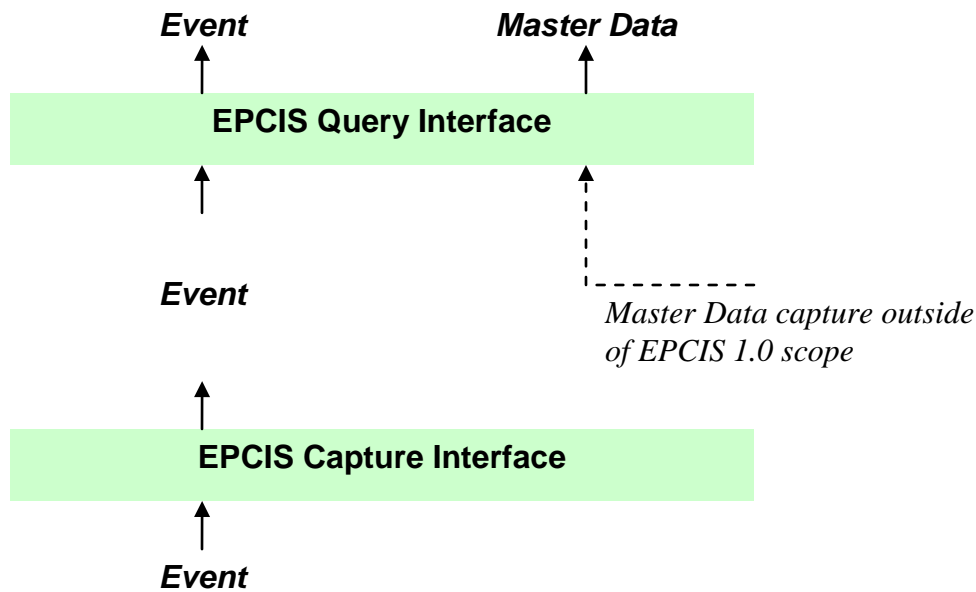
This section gives a normative description of the abstract data model that underlies EPCIS.

6.1 Event Data and Master Data

Generically, EPCIS deals in two kinds of data: event data and master data. Event data arises in the course of carrying out business processes, and is captured through the EPCIS Capture Interface and made available for query through the EPCIS Query Interfaces. Master data is additional data that provides the necessary context for interpreting the event data. It is available for query through the EPCIS Query Control Interface, but the means by which master data enters the system is not specified in the EPCIS 1.1 specification.

Roadmap (non-normative): It is possible that capture of master data will be addressed in a future version of the EPCIS specification.

These relationships are illustrated below:

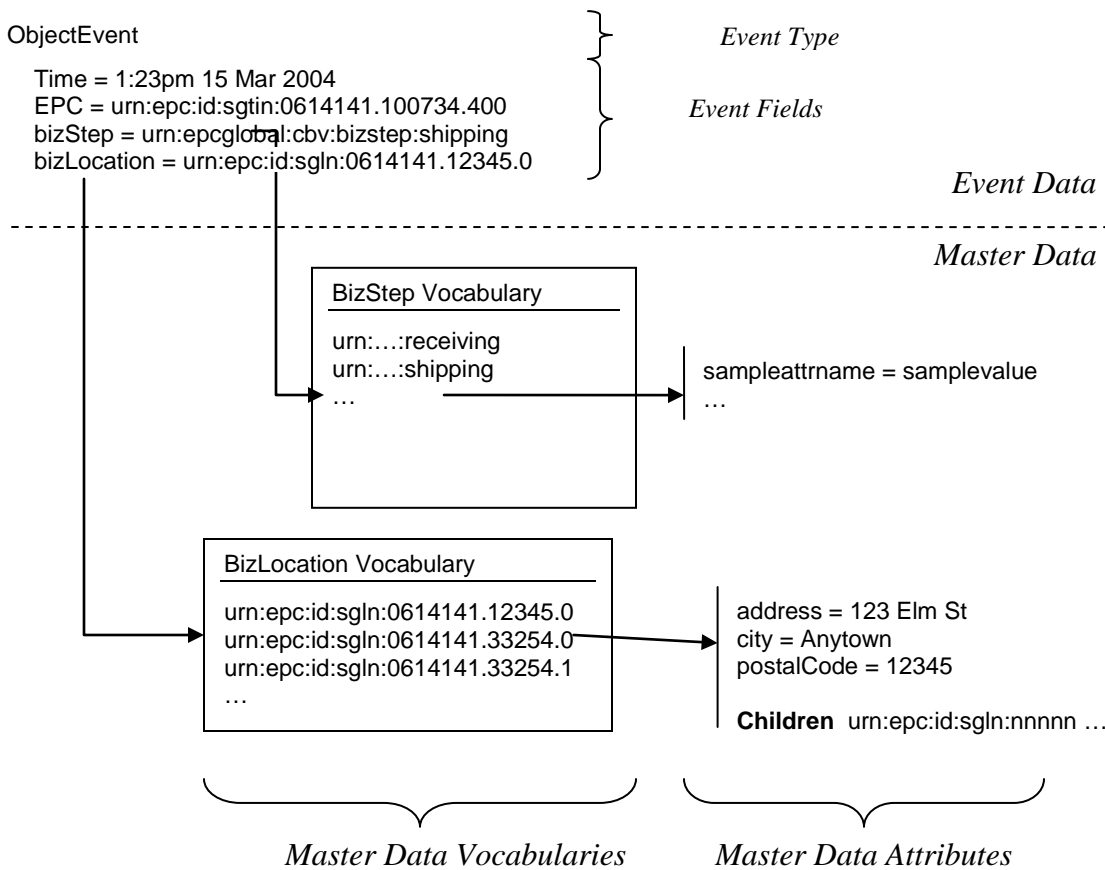


499

500 The Abstract Data Model Layer does not attempt to define the meaning of the terms “event data”
 501 or “master data,” other than to provide precise definitions of the structure of the data as used by
 502 the EPCIS specification. The modelling of real-world business information as event data and
 503 master data is the responsibility of the Data Definition Layer, and of industry and end-user
 504 agreements that build on top of this specification.

505 *Explanation (non-normative): While for the purposes of this specification the terms “event data”*
 506 *and “master data” mean nothing more than “data that fits the structure provided here,” the*
 507 *structures defined in the Abstract Data Model Layer are designed to provide an appropriate*
 508 *representation for data commonly requiring exchange through EPCIS. Informally, these two*
 509 *types of data may be understood as follows. Event data grows in quantity as more business is*
 510 *transacted, and refers to things that happen at specific moments in time. An example of event*
 511 *data is “At 1:23pm on 15 March 2004, EPC X was observed at Location L.” Master data does*
 512 *not generally grow merely because more business is transacted (though master data does tend to*
 513 *grow as organizations grow in size), is not typically tied to specific moments in time (though*
 514 *master data may change slowly over time), and provides interpretation for elements of event*
 515 *data. An example of master data is “Location L refers to the distribution centre located at*
 516 *123 Elm Street, Anytown, US.” All of the data in the set of use cases considered in the creation*
 517 *of the EPCIS 1.1 specification can be modelled as a combination of event data and master data*
 518 *of this kind.*

519 The structure of event data and master data in EPCIS is illustrated below. (Note that this is an
 520 illustration only: the specific vocabulary elements and master data attribute names in this figure
 521 are not defined within this specification.)



522

523 The ingredients of the EPCIS Abstract Data Model are defined below:

524 • *Event Data* A set of Events.

525 • *Event* A structure consisting of an Event Type and one or more named Event Fields.

526 • *Event Type* A namespace-qualified name (qname) that indicates to which of several possible
527 Event structures (as defined by the Data Definition Layer) a given event conforms.

528 • *Event Field* A named field within an Event. The name of the field is given by a qname,
529 referring either to a field name specified by the Data Definition Layer or a field name defined
530 as an extension to this specification. The value of the field may be a primitive type (such as
531 an integer or timestamp), a Vocabulary Element, or a list of primitive types or Vocabulary
532 Elements.

533 • *Master Data* A set of Vocabularies, together with Master Data Attributes associated with
534 elements of those Vocabularies.

535 • *Vocabulary* A named set of identifiers. The name of a Vocabulary is a qname that may be
536 used as a type name for an event field. The identifiers within a Vocabulary are called
537 Vocabulary Elements. A Vocabulary represents a set of alternative values that may appear as
538 the values of specific Event Fields. Vocabularies in EPCIS are used to model sets such as the
539 set of available location names, the set of available business process step names, and so on.

- *Vocabulary Element* An identifier that names one of the alternatives modelled by a Vocabulary. The value of an Event Field may be a Vocabulary Element. Vocabulary Elements are represented as Uniform Resource Identifiers (URIs). Each Vocabulary Element may have associated Master Data Attributes.

- *Master Data Attributes* An unordered set of name/value pairs associated with an individual Vocabulary Element. The name part of a pair is a qname. The value part of a pair may be a value of arbitrary type. A special attribute is a (possibly empty) list of children, each child being another vocabulary element from the same vocabulary. See Section 6.5.

New EPCIS Events are generated at the edge and delivered into EPCIS infrastructure through the EPCIS Capture Interface, where they can subsequently be delivered to interested applications through the EPCIS Query Interfaces. There is no mechanism provided in either interface by which an application can delete or modify an EPCIS Event. The only way to “retract” or “correct” an EPCIS Event is to generate a subsequent event whose business meaning is to rescind or amend the effect of a prior event.

While the EPCIS Capture Interface and EPCIS Query Interfaces provide no means for an application to explicitly request the deletion of an event, EPCIS Repositories MAY implement data retention policies that cause old EPCIS events to become inaccessible after some period of time.

Master data, in contrast, may change over time, though such changes are expected to be infrequent relative to the rate at which new event data is generated. The current version of this specification does not specify how master data changes (nor, as noted above, does it specify how master data is entered in the first place).

6.2 Vocabulary Kinds

Vocabularies are used extensively within EPCIS to model physical, digital, and conceptual entities that exist in the real world. Examples of vocabularies defined in the core EPCIS Data Definition Layer are location names, object class names (an object class name is something like “Acme Deluxe Widget,” as opposed to an EPC which names a specific instance of an Acme Deluxe Widget), and business step names. In each case, a vocabulary represents a finite (though open-ended) set of alternatives that may appear in specific fields of events.

It is useful to distinguish two kinds of vocabularies, which follow different patterns in the way they are defined and extended over time:

- *Standard Vocabulary* A Standard Vocabulary represents a set of Vocabulary Elements whose definition and meaning must be agreed to in advance by trading partners who will exchange events using the vocabulary. For example, the EPCIS Core Data Definition Layer defines a vocabulary called “business step,” whose elements are identifiers denoting such things as “shipping,” “receiving,” and so on. One trading partner may generate an event having a business step of “shipping,” and another partner receiving that event through a query can interpret it because of a prior agreement as to what “shipping” means.

Standard Vocabulary elements tend to be defined by organizations of multiple end users, such as GS1, industry consortia outside GS1, private trading partner groups, and so on. The master data associated with Standard Vocabulary elements are defined by those same organizations, and tend to be distributed to users as part of a specification or by some similar

means. New vocabulary elements within a given Standard Vocabulary tend to be introduced through a very deliberate and occasional process, such as the ratification of a new version of a standard or through a vote of an industry group. While an individual end user organization acting alone may introduce a new Standard Vocabulary element, such an element would have limited use in a data exchange setting, and would probably only be used within an organization's four walls.

- *User Vocabulary* A User Vocabulary represents a set of Vocabulary Elements whose definition and meaning are under the control of a single organization. For example, the EPCIS Core Data Definition Layer defines a vocabulary called "business location," whose elements are identifiers denoting such things as "Acme Corp. Distribution Centre #3." Acme Corp may generate an event having a business location of "Acme Corp. Distribution Centre #3," and another partner receiving that event through a query can interpret it either because it correlates it with other events naming the same location, or by looking at master data attributes associated with the location, or both.

User Vocabulary elements are primarily defined by individual end user organizations acting independently. The master data associated with User Vocabulary elements are defined by those same organizations, and are usually distributed to trading partners through the EPCIS Query Control Interface or other data exchange / data synchronization mechanisms. New vocabulary elements within a given User Vocabulary are introduced at the sole discretion of an end user, and trading partners must be prepared to respond accordingly. Usually, however, the rules for constructing new User Vocabulary Elements are established by organizations of multiple end users, and in any case must follow the rules defined in Section 6.4 below.

The lines between these two kinds of vocabularies are somewhat subjective. However, the mechanisms defined in the EPCIS specification make absolutely no distinction between the two vocabulary types, and so it is never necessary to identify a particular vocabulary as belonging to one type or the other. The terms "Standard Vocabulary" and "User Vocabulary" are introduced only because they are useful as a hint as to the way a given vocabulary is expected to be defined and extended.

The GS1 Core Business Vocabulary (CBV) standard [CBV1.1] provides standardized vocabulary elements for many of the vocabulary types used in EPCIS event types. In particular, the CBV defines vocabulary elements for the following EPCIS Standard Vocabulary types: Business Step, Disposition, Business Transaction Type, and Source/Destination Type. The CBV also defines templates for constructing vocabulary elements for the following EPCIS User Vocabulary types: Object (EPC), Object Class (EPCClass), Location (Read Point and Business Location), Business Transaction ID, Source/Destination ID, and Transformation ID.

6.3 Extension Mechanisms

A key feature of EPCIS is its ability to be extended by different organizations to adapt to particular business situations. In all, the Abstract Data Model Layer provides five methods by which the data processed by EPCIS may be extended (the Service Layer, in addition, provides mechanisms for adding additional services), enumerated here from the most invasive type of extension to the least invasive:

- 623 • *New Event Type* A new Event Type may be added in the Data Definition Layer. Adding a
624 new Event Type requires each of the Data Definition Bindings to be extended, and may also
625 require extension to the Capture and Query Interfaces and their Bindings.
- 626 • *New Event Field* A new field may be added to an existing Event Type in the Data Definition
627 Layer. The bindings, capture interface, and query interfaces defined in this specification are
628 designed to permit this type of extension without requiring changes to the specification itself.
629 (The same may not be true of other bindings or query languages defined outside this
630 specification.)
- 631 • *New Vocabulary Type* A new Vocabulary Type may be added to the repertoire of available
632 Vocabulary Types. No change to bindings or interfaces are required.
- 633 • *New Master Data Attribute* A new attribute name may be defined for an existing Vocabulary.
634 No change to bindings or interfaces are required.
- 635 • *New Instance/Lot Master Data (ILMD) Attribute* A new attribute name may be defined for
636 use in Instance/Lot Master Data (ILMD); see Section 7.3.6. No change to bindings or
637 interfaces are required.
- 638 • *New Vocabulary Element* A new element may be added to an existing Vocabulary.
- 639 The Abstract Data Model Layer has been designed so that most extensions arising from adoption
640 by different industries or increased understanding within a given industry can be accommodated
641 by the latter methods in the above list, which do not require revision to the specification itself.
642 The more invasive methods at the head of the list are available, however, in case a situation
643 arises that cannot be accommodated by the latter methods.
- 644 It is expected that there will be several different ways to extend the EPCIS specification, as
645 summarized below:

How Extension is Disseminated	Responsible Organization	Extension Method				
		New Event Type	New Event Field	New Vocabulary Type	New Master Data or ILMD (Section 7.3.6) Attribute	New Vocabulary Element
New Version of EPCIS standard	GS1 EPCIS Working Group	Yes	Yes	Yes	Occasionally	Rarely
New Version of CBV standard	GS1 Core Business Vocabulary Working Group	No	No	No	Occasionally	Yes (Standard Vocabulary, User Vocabulary template)
GS1 Application Standard for a specific industry	GS1 Application Standard Working Group for a specific industry	Rarely	Rarely	Occasionally	Yes	Yes (Standard Vocabulary)

How Extension is Disseminated	Responsible Organization	Extension Method				
		New Event Type	New Event Field	New Vocabulary Type	New Master Data or ILMD (Section 7.3.6) Attribute	New Vocabulary Element
GS1 Member Organisation Local Recommendation Document for a specific industry within a specific geography	GS1 Member Organization	Rarely	Rarely	Occasionally	Yes	Yes (Standard Vocabulary)
Private Group Interoperability Specification	Industry Consortium or Private End User Group outside GS1	Rarely	Rarely	Occasionally	Yes	Yes (Standard Vocabulary)
Updated Master Data via EPCIS Query or other data sync	Individual End User	Rarely	Rarely	Rarely	Rarely	Yes (User vocabulary)

646

647 6.4 Identifier Representation

648 The Abstract Data Model Layer introduces several kinds of identifiers, including Event Type
649 names, Event Field names, Vocabulary names, Vocabulary Elements, and Master Data Attribute
650 Names. Because all of these namespaces are open to extension, this specification imposes some
651 rules on the construction of these names so that independent organizations may create extensions
652 without fear of name collision.

653 Vocabulary Elements are subject to the following rules. In all cases, a Vocabulary Element is
654 represented as Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) whose general syntax is defined in
655 [RFC2396]. The types of URIs admissible as Vocabulary Elements are those URIs for which
656 there is an owning authority. This includes:

- 657 • URI representations for EPC codes [TDS1.9, Section 7]. The owning authority for a
658 particular EPC URI is the organization to whom the EPC manager number was assigned.
- 659 • Absolute Uniform Resource Locators (URLs) [RFC1738]. The owning authority for a
660 particular URL is the organization that owns the Internet domain name in the authority
661 portion of the URL.

- Uniform Resource Names (URNs) [RFC2141] in the `oid` namespace that begin with a Private Enterprise Number (PEN). The owning authority for an OID-URN is the organization to which the PEN was issued.
 - Uniform Resource Names (URNs) [RFC2141] in the `epc` or `epcglobal` namespace, other than URIs used to represent EPCs [TDS1.9]. The owning authority for these URNs is GS1.
- Event Type names and Event Field names are represented as namespace-qualified names (qnames), consisting of a namespace URI and a name. This has a straightforward representation in XML bindings that is convenient for extension.

6.5 Hierarchical Vocabularies

Some Vocabularies have a hierarchical or multi-hierarchical structure. For example, a vocabulary of location names may have an element that means “Acme Corp. Retail Store #3” as well others that mean “Acme Corp. Retail Store #3 Backroom” and “Acme Corp. Retail Store #3 Sales Floor.” In this example, there is a natural hierarchical relationship in which the first identifier is the parent and the latter two identifiers are children.

Hierarchical relationships between vocabulary elements are represented through master data. Specifically, a parent identifier carries, in addition to its master data attributes, a list of its children identifiers. Each child identifier SHALL belong to the same Vocabulary as the parent. In the example above, the element meaning “Acme Corp. Distribution Centre #3” would have a children list including the element that means “Acme Corp. Distribution Centre #3 Door #5.”

Elsewhere in this specification, the term “direct or indirect descendant” is used to refer to the set of vocabulary elements including the children of a given vocabulary element, the children of those children, etc. That is, the “direct or indirect descendants” of a vocabulary element are the set of vocabulary elements obtained by taking the transitive closure of the “children” relation starting with the given vocabulary element.

A given element MAY be the child of more than one parent. This allows for more than one way of grouping vocabulary elements; for example, locations could be grouped both by geography and by function. An element SHALL NOT, however, be a child of itself, either directly or indirectly.

Explanation (non-normative): In the present version of this specification, only one hierarchical relationship is provided for, namely the relationship encoded in the special “children” list. Future versions of this specification may generalize this to allow more than one relationship, perhaps encoding each relationship via a different master data attribute.

Hierarchical relationships are given special treatment in queries (Section 8.2), and may play a role in carrying out authorization policies (Section 8.2.2), but do not otherwise add any additional complexity or mechanism to the Abstract Data Model Layer.

7 Data Definition Layer

This section includes normative specifications of modules in the Data Definition Layer.

7.1 General Rules for Specifying Data Definition Layer Modules

The general rules for specifying modules in the Data Definition Layer are given here. These rules are then applied in Section 7.2 to define the Core Event Types Module. These rules can also be applied by organizations wishing to layer a specification on top of this specification.

7.1.1 Content

In general, a Data Definition Module specification has these components, which populate the Abstract Data Model framework specified in Section 6:

- *Value Types* Definitions of data types that are used to describe the values of Event Fields and of Master Data Attributes. The Core Event Types Module defines the primitive types that are available for use by all Data Definition Modules. Each Vocabulary that is defined is also implicitly a Value Type.
- *Event Types* Definitions of Event Types, each definition giving the name of the Event Type (which must be unique across all Event Types) and a list of standard Event Fields for that type. An Event Type may be defined as a subclass of an existing Event Type, meaning that the new Event Type includes all Event Fields of the existing Event Type plus any additional Event Fields provided as part of its specification.
- *Event Fields* Definitions of Event Fields within Event Types. Each Event Field definition specifies a name for the field (which must be unique across all fields of the enclosing Event Type) and the data type for values in that field. Event Field definitions within a Data Definition Module may be part of new Event Types introduced by that Module, or may extend Event Types defined in other Modules.
- *Vocabulary Types* Definitions of Vocabulary Types, each definition giving the name of the Vocabulary (which must be unique across all Vocabularies), a list of standard Master Data Attributes for elements of that Vocabulary, and rules for constructing new Vocabulary Elements for that Vocabulary. (Any rules specified for constructing Vocabulary Elements in a Vocabulary Type must be consistent with the general rules given in Section 6.4.)
- *Master Data Attributes* Definitions of Master Data Attributes for Vocabulary Types. Each Master Data Attribute definition specifies a name for the Attribute (which must be unique across all attributes of the enclosing Vocabulary Type) and the data type for values of that attribute. Master Data definitions within a Data Definition Module may belong to new Vocabulary Types introduced by that Module, or may extend Vocabulary Types defined in other Modules.
- *Vocabulary Elements* Definitions of Vocabulary Elements, each definition specifying a name (which must be unique across all elements within the Vocabulary, and conform to the general rules for Vocabulary Elements given in Section 6.4 as well as any specific rules specified in the definition of the Vocabulary Type), and optionally specifying master data (specific attribute values) for that element.

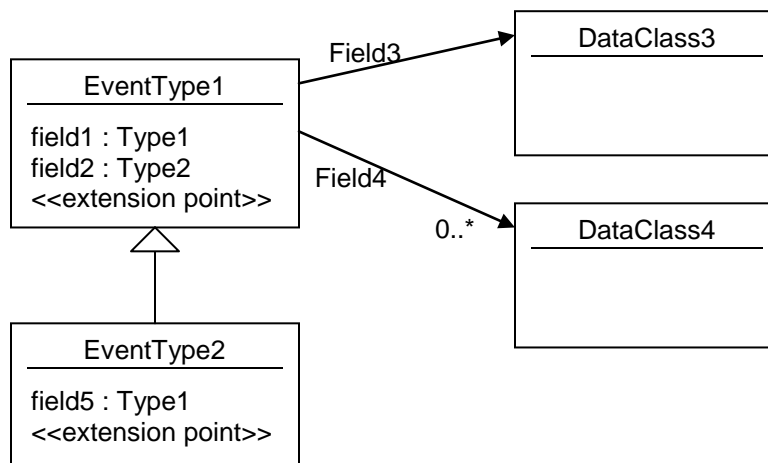
Amplification (non-normative): As explained in Section 6.3, Data Definition Modules defined in this specification and by companion specifications developed by the EPCIS Working Group will tend to include definitions of Value Types, Event Types, Event Fields, and Vocabulary Types, while modules defined by other groups will tend to include definitions of Event Fields that extend

existing Event Types, Master Data Attributes that extend existing Vocabulary Types, and Vocabulary Elements that populate existing Vocabularies. Other groups may also occasionally define Vocabulary Types.

The word “Vocabulary” is used informally to refer to a Vocabulary Type and the set of all Vocabulary Elements that populate it.

7.1.2 Notation

In the sections below, Event Types and Event fields are specified using a restricted form of UML class diagram notation. UML class diagrams used for this purpose may contain classes that have attributes (fields) and associations, but not operations. Here is an example:



This diagram shows a data definition for two Event Types, `EventType1` and `EventType2`. These event types make use of four Value Types: `Type1`, `Type2`, `DataClass3`, and `DataClass4`. `Type1` and `Type2` are primitive types, while `DataClass3` and `DataClass4` are complex types whose structure is also specified in UML.

The Event Type `EventType1` in this example has four fields. `Field1` and `Field2` are of primitive type `Type1` and `Type2` respectively. `EventType1` has another field `Field3` whose type is `DataClass3`. Finally, `EventType1` has another field `Field4` that contains a list of zero or more instances of type `DataClass4` (the “0..*” notation indicates “zero or more”).

This diagram also shows a data definition for `EventType2`. The arrow with the open-triangle arrowhead indicates that `EventType2` is a subclass of `EventType1`. This means that `EventType2` actually has five fields: four fields inherited from `EventType1` plus a fifth field `field5` of type `Type1`.

Within the UML descriptions, the notation `<<extension point>>` identifies a place where implementations SHALL provide for extensibility through the addition of new data members. (When one type has an extension point, and another type is defined as a subclass of the first type and also has an extension point, it does not mean the second type has two extension points; rather, it merely emphasizes that the second type is also open to extension.) Extensibility

mechanisms SHALL provide for both proprietary extensions by vendors of EPCIS-compliant products, and for extensions defined by GS1 through future versions of this specification or through new specifications.

In the case of the standard XML bindings, the extension points are implemented within the XML schema following the methodology described in Section 9.1.

All definitions of Event Types SHALL include an extension point, to provide for the extensibility defined in Section 6.3 (“New Event Fields”). Value Types MAY include an extension point.

7.1.3 Semantics

Each event (an instance of an Event Type) encodes several assertions which collectively define the semantics of the event. Some of these assertions say what was true at the time the event was captured. Other assertions say what is expected to be true following the event, until invalidated by a subsequent event. These are called, respectively, the *retrospective semantics* and the *prospective semantics* of the event. For example, if widget #23 enters building #5 through door #6 at 11:23pm, then one retrospective assertion is that “widget #23 was observed at door #6 at 11:23pm,” while a prospective assertion is that “widget #23 is in building #5.” The key difference is that the retrospective assertion refers to a specific time in the past (“widget #23 was observed...”), while the prospective assertion is a statement about the present condition of the object (“widget #23 is in...”). The prospective assertion presumes that if widget #23 ever leaves building #5, another EPCIS capture event will be recorded to supersede the prior one.

In general, retrospective semantics are things that were incontrovertibly known to be true at the time of event capture, and can usually be relied upon by EPCIS Accessing Applications as accurate statements of historical fact. Prospective semantics, since they attempt to say what is true after an event has taken place, must be considered at best to be statements of “what ought to be” rather than of “what is.” A prospective assertion may turn out not to be true if the capturing apparatus does not function perfectly, or if the business process or system architecture were not designed to capture EPCIS events in all circumstances. Moreover, in order to make use of a prospective assertion implicit in an event, an EPCIS Accessing Application must be sure that it has access to any subsequent event that might supersede the event in question.

The retrospective/prospective dichotomy plays an important role in EPCIS’s definition of location, in Section 7.3.4.

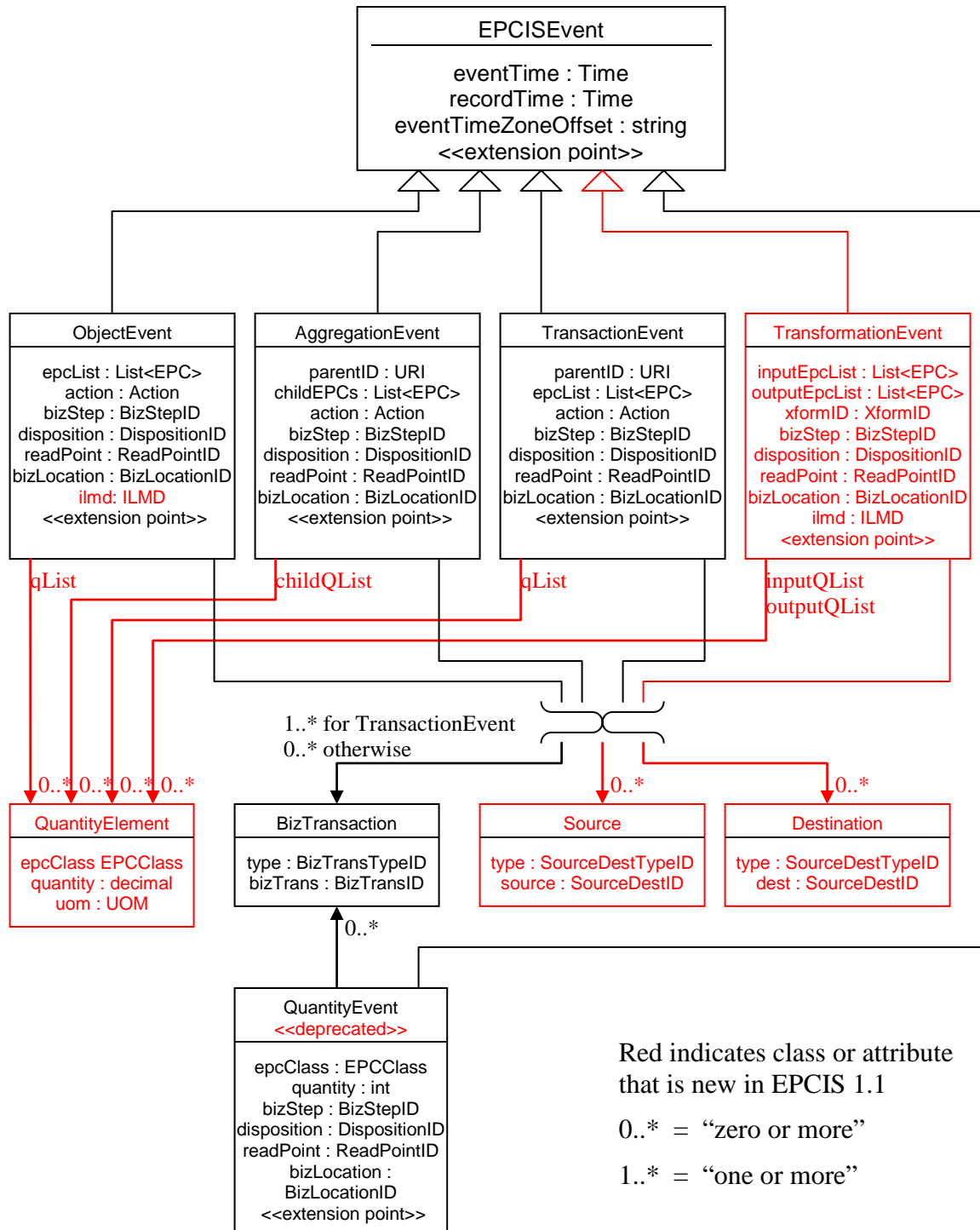
7.2 Core Event Types Module – Overview

The Core Event Types data definition module specifies the Event Types that represent EPCIS data capture events. These events are typically generated by an EPCIS Capturing Application and provided to EPCIS infrastructure using the data capture operations defined in Section 8.1. These events are also returned in response to query operations that retrieve events according to query criteria.

The components of this module, following the outline given in Section 7.1.1, are as follows:

- *Value Types* Primitive types defined in Sections 7.3.1 and 7.3.2.

- *Event Types* Event types as shown in the UML diagram below, and defined in Sections 7.4.1 through 7.4.6.
 - *Event Fields* Included as part of the Event Types definitions.
 - *Vocabulary Types* Types defined in Sections 7.3.3 through 7.3.5, and summarized in Section 7.2.
 - *Master Data Attributes* Included as part of Vocabulary Types definitions. It is expected that industry vertical working groups will define additional master data attributes for the vocabularies defined here.
 - *Vocabulary Elements* None provided as part of this specification. It is expected that industry vertical working groups will define vocabulary elements for the `BusinessStep` vocabulary (Section 7.3.5), the `Disposition` vocabulary (Section 7.3.5.2), and the `BusinessTransactionType` vocabulary (Section 7.3.5.3.1).
- This module defines six event types, one very generic event and five subclasses (one of which is deprecated as of EPCIS 1.1) that can represent events arising from supply chain activity across a wide variety of industries:
- `EPCISEvent` (Section 7.4.1) is a generic base class for all event types in this module as well as others.
 - `ObjectEvent` (Section 7.4.2) represents an event that happened to one or more physical or digital objects.
 - `AggregationEvent` (Section 7.4.3) represents an event that happened to one or more objects that are physically aggregated together (physically constrained to be in the same place at the same time, as when cases are aggregated to a pallet).
 - `QuantityEvent` (Section 7.4.4) represents an event concerned with a specific quantity of objects sharing a common EPC class, but where the individual identities of the entities are not specified. As of EPCIS 1.1, this event is deprecated; an `ObjectEvent` (Section 7.4.2) with one or more `QuantityElements` (Section 7.3.3.3) should be used instead.
 - `TransactionEvent` (Section 7.4.5) represents an event in which one or more objects become associated or disassociated with one or more identified business transactions.
 - `TransformationEvent` (Section 7.4.6) represents an event in which input objects are fully or partially consumed and output objects are produced, such that any of the input objects may have contributed to all of the output objects.
- A UML diagram showing these Event Types is as follows:



Note: in this diagram, certain names have been abbreviated owing to space constraints; e.g., BizLocationID is used in the diagram, whereas the actual type is called BusinessLocationID. See the text of the specification for the normative names of fields and their types

Each of the core event types (not counting the generic `EPCISEvent`) has fields that represent four key dimensions of any EPCIS event. These four dimensions are: (1) the object(s) or other entities that are the subject of the event; (2) the date and time; (3) the location at which the event occurred; (4) the business context. These four dimensions may be conveniently remembered as “what, when, where, and why” (respectively). The “what” dimension varies depending on the event type (e.g., for an `ObjectEvent` the “what” dimension is one or more EPCs; for an `AggregationEvent` the “what” dimension is a parent ID and list of child EPCs). The “where” and “why” dimensions have both a retrospective aspect and a prospective aspect (see Section 7.1.3), represented by different fields.

The following table summarizes the fields of the event types that pertain to the four key dimensions:

	Retrospective (at the time of the event)	Prospective (true until contradicted by subsequent event)
What	EPC EPCClass + quantity	
When	Time	
Where	ReadPointID	BusinessLocationID
Why (business context)	BusinessStepID	DispositionID
	BusinessTransactionList	
	Source/Destination	
	ILMD	

In addition to the fields belonging to the four key dimensions, events may carry additional descriptive information in other fields. It is expected that the majority of additional descriptive information fields will be defined by industry-specific specifications layered on top of this one.

The following table summarizes the vocabulary types defined in this module. The URI column gives the formal name for the vocabulary used when the vocabulary must be referred to by name across the EPCIS interface.

Vocabulary Type	Section	User / Standard	URI
ReadPointID	7.3.4	User	urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:ReadPoint
BusinessLocationID	7.3.4	User	urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:BusinessLocation
BusinessStepID	7.3.5	Standard	urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:BusinessStep
DispositionID	7.3.5.2	Standard	urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:Disposition

Vocabulary Type	Section	User / Standard	URI
BusinessTransaction	7.3.5.3.2	User	urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:BusinessTransaction
BusinessTransactionTypeID	7.3.5.3.1	Standard	urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:BusinessTransactionType
EPCClass	7.3.5.4	User	urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:EPCClass
SourceDestTypeID	7.3.5.4.1	Standard	urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:SourceDestType
SourceDestID	7.3.5.4.2	User	urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:SourceDest

858

7.3 Core Event Types Module – Building Blocks

This section specifies the building blocks for the event types defined in Section 7.3.5.4.

7.3.1 Primitive Types

The following primitive types are used within the Core Event Types Module.

Type	Description
int	An integer. Range restrictions are noted where applicable.
Time	A timestamp, giving the date and time in a time zone-independent manner. For bindings in which fields of this type are represented textually, an ISO-8601 compliant representation SHOULD be used.
EPC	An Electronic Product Code, as defined in [TDS1.9]. Unless otherwise noted, EPCs are represented in “pure identity” URI form as defined in [TDS1.9], Section 7.

863

The EPC type is defined as a primitive type for use in events when referring to EPCs that are not part of a Vocabulary Type. For example, an SGTIN EPC used to denote an instance of a trade item in the `epcList` field of an `ObjectEvent` is an instance of the EPC primitive type. But an SGLN EPC used as a read point identifier (Section 7.3.4) in the `ReadPoint` field of an `ObjectEvent` is a Vocabulary Element, not an instance of the EPC primitive type.

Explanation (non-normative): This reflects a design decision not to consider individual trade item instances as Vocabulary Elements having Master Data, owing to the fact that trade item instances are constantly being created and hence new EPCs representing trade items are constantly being commissioned. In part, this design decision reflects consistent treatment of Master Data as excluding data that grows as more business is transacted (see comment in Section 6.1), and in part reflects the pragmatic reality that data about trade item instances is

875 likely to be managed more like event data than master data when it comes to aging, database
876 design, etc.

877 7.3.2 Action Type

878 The `Action` type says how an event relates to the lifecycle of the entity being described. For
879 example, `AggregationEvent` (Section 7.4.3) is used to capture events related to
880 aggregations of objects, such as cases aggregated to a pallet. Throughout its life, the pallet load
881 participates in many business process steps, each of which may generate an EPCIS event. The
882 `action` field of each event says how the aggregation itself has changed during the event: have
883 objects been added to the aggregation, have objects been removed from the aggregation, or has
884 the aggregation simply been observed without change to its membership? The `action` is
885 independent of the `bizStep` (of type `BusinessStepID`) which identifies the specific
886 business process step in which the action took place.

887 The `Action` type is an enumerated type having three possible values:

Action value	Meaning
ADD	The entity in question has been created or added to.
OBSERVE	The entity in question has not been changed: it has neither been created, added to, destroyed, or removed from.
DELETE	The entity in question has been removed from or destroyed altogether.

888 The description below for each event type that includes an `Action` value says more precisely
889 what `Action` means in the context of that event.

890 Note that the three values above are the only three values possible for `Action`. Unlike other
891 types defined below, `Action` is *not* a vocabulary type, and SHALL NOT be extended by
892 industry groups.

893 7.3.3 The “What” Dimension

894 This section defines the data types used in the “What” dimension of the event types specified in
895 Section 7.3.5.4.

896 7.3.3.1 Instance-level vs. Class-level Identification

897 The “What” dimension of an EPCIS event specifies what physical or digital objects participated
898 in the event. EPCIS provides for objects to be identified in two ways:

- 899 • *Instance-level* An identifier is said to be an instance-level identifier if such identifiers are
900 assigned so that each is unique to a single object. That is, no two objects are allowed to carry
901 the same instance-level identifier.
- 902 • *Class-level* An identifier is said to be a class-level identifier if multiple objects may carry the
903 same identifier.

In general, instance-level identifiers allow EPCIS events to convey more information, because it is possible to correlate multiple EPCIS events whose “what” dimension includes the same instance-level identifiers. For example, if an EPCIS event contains a given instance-level identifier, and a subsequent EPCIS event contains the same identifier, then it is certain that the very same object participated in both events. In contrast, if both events contained class-level identifiers, then it is not certain that the same object participated in both events, because the second event could have been a different instance of the same class (i.e., a different object carrying the same class-level identifier as the first object). Class-level identifiers are typically used only when it is impractical to assign unique instance-level identifiers to each object.

Examples (non-normative): In the GS1 System, examples of instance-level identifiers include GTIN+serial, SSCC, GRAI including serial, GIAI, GSRN, and GDTI including serial. Examples of class-level identifiers include GTIN, GTIN+lot, GRAI without serial, and GDTI without serial.

7.3.3.2 EPC

An Electronic Product Code (EPC) is an instance-level identifier structure defined in the EPC Tag Data Standard [TDS1.9]. In the “what” dimension of an EPCIS event, the value of an `epc` element SHALL be a URI [RFC2396] denoting the unique instance-level identity for an object. When the unique identity is an Electronic Product Code, the list element SHALL be the “pure identity” URI for the EPC as specified in [TDS1.9], Section 6. Implementations MAY accept URI-formatted identifiers other than EPCs as the value of an `epc` element.

7.3.3.3 QuantityElement

A `QuantityElement` is a structure that identifies objects identified by a specific class-level identifier, either a specific quantity or an unspecified quantity. It has the following structure:

Field	Type	Description
<code>epcClass</code>	<code>EPCClass</code>	A class-level identifier for the class to which the specified quantity of objects belongs.

Field	Type	Description
quantity	Decimal	<p>(Optional) A number that specifies how many or how much of the specified EPCClass is denoted by this QuantityElement.</p> <p>The quantity may be omitted to indicate that the quantity is unknown or not specified. If quantity is omitted, then uom SHALL be omitted as well.</p> <p>Otherwise, if quantity is specified:</p> <p>If the QuantityElement lacks a uom field (below), then the quantity SHALL have a positive integer value, and denotes a count of the number of instances of the specified EPCClass that are denoted by this QuantityElement.</p> <p>If the QuantityElement includes a uom, then the quantity SHALL have a positive value (but not necessarily an integer value), and denotes the magnitude of the physical measure that specifies how much of the specified EPCClass is denoted by this QuantityElement</p>
uom	UOM	<p>(Optional) If present, specifies a unit of measure by which the specified quantity is to be interpreted as a physical measure, specifying how much of the specified EPCClass is denoted by this QuantityElement.</p> <p>The uom SHALL be omitted if quantity is omitted.</p>

926

927 EPCClass is a Vocabulary whose elements denote classes of objects. EPCClass is a User
928 Vocabulary as defined in Section 6.2. Any EPC whose structure incorporates the concept of
929 object class can be referenced as an EPCClass. The standards for SGTIN EPCs are elaborated
930 below.

931 An EPCClass may refer to a class having fixed measure or variable measure. A fixed measure
932 class has instances that may be counted; for example, a GTIN that refers to fixed-size cartons of
933 a product. A variable measure class has instances that cannot be counted and so the quantity is
934 specified as a physical measure; for example, a GTIN that refers to copper wire that is sold by
935 length, carpeting that is sold by area, bulk oil that is sold by volume, or fresh produce that is sold
936 by weight. The following table summarizes how the quantity and uom fields are used in each
937 case:

EPCClass	quantity field	uom field	Meaning
Fixed measure	Positive integer	Omitted	The quantity field specifies the count of the specified class.

EPCClass	quantity field	uom field	Meaning
Variable measure	Positive number, not necessarily an integer	Present	The quantity field specifies the magnitude, and the uom field the physical unit, of a physical measure describing the amount of the specified class.
Fixed or Variable Measure	Omitted	Omitted	The quantity is unknown or not specified.

938

939 Master Data Attributes for the EPCClass vocabulary contain whatever master data is defined
940 for the referenced objects independent of EPCIS (for example, product catalogue data);
941 definitions of these are outside the scope of this specification.

942 7.3.3.3.1 UOM

943 As specified above, the uom field of a QuantityElement is present when the
944 QuantityElement uses a physical measure to specify the quantity of the specified
945 EPCClass. When a uom field is present, its value SHALL be the 2- or 3-character code for a
946 physical unit specified in the “Common Code” column of UN/CEFACT Recommendation 20
947 [CEFACT20]. Moreover, the code SHALL be a code contained in a row of [CEFACT20]
948 meeting all of the following criteria:

- 949 • The “Quantity” column contains one of the following quantities: *length*, *area*, *volume*, or
950 *mass*.
- 951 • The “Status” column does *not* contain “X” (deleted) or “D” (deprecated).

952 For purposes of the first criterion, the quantity must appear as a complete phrase. Example:
953 “metre” (MTR) is allowed, because the quantity includes *length* (among other quantities such as
954 *breadth*, *height*, etc.). But “pound-force per foot” (F17) is *not* allowed, because the quantity is
955 *force divided by length*, not just *length*.

956 7.3.3.3.2 EPCClass Values for GTIN

957 When a Vocabulary Element in EPCClass represents the class of SGTIN EPCs denoted by a
958 specific GTIN, it SHALL be a URI in the following form, as defined in Version 1.3 and later of
959 the EPC Tag Data Standards:

960 `urn:epc:idpat:sgtin:CompanyPrefix.ItemRefAndIndicator.*`

961 where *CompanyPrefix* is the GS1 Company Prefix of the GTIN (including leading zeros) and
962 *ItemRefAndIndicator* consists of the indicator digit of the GTIN followed by the digits of
963 the item reference of the GTIN.

964 An EPCClass vocabulary element in this form denotes the class of objects whose EPCs are
965 SGTINs (`urn:epc:id:sgtin:...`) having the same *CompanyPrefix* and

ItemRefAndIndicator fields, and having any serial number whatsoever (or no serial number at all).

7.3.3.3 EPCClass Values for GTIN + Batch/Lot

When a Vocabulary Element in EPCClass represents the class of SGTIN EPCs denoted by a specific GTIN and batch/lot, it SHALL be a URI in the following form, as defined in [TDS1.9, Section 6]:

`urn:epc:class:lgtin:CompanyPrefix.ItemRefAndIndicator.Lot`

where *CompanyPrefix* is the GS1 Company Prefix of the GTIN (including leading zeros), *ItemRefAndIndicator* consists of the indicator digit of the GTIN followed by the digits of the item reference of a GTIN, and *Lot* is the batch/lot number of the specific batch/lot.

An EPCClass vocabulary element in this form denotes the class of objects whose EPCs are SGTINs (`urn:epc:id:sgtin:...`) having the same *CompanyPrefix* and *ItemRefAndIndicator* fields, and belonging to the specified batch/lot, regardless of serial number (if any).

7.3.3.4 Summary of Identifier Types (Non-Normative)

This section summarizes the identifiers that may be used in the “what” dimension of EPCIS events. The normative specifications of identifiers are in the EPC Tag Data Standard [TDS1.9] and the EPC Core Business Vocabulary [CBV1.1].

Identifier Type	Instance-Level (EPC)	Class-Level (EPCClass)	URI Prefix	Normative Reference
GTIN		✓	<code>urn:epc:idpat:sgtin:</code>	[TDS1.9, Section 8]
GTIN + batch/lot		✓	<code>urn:epc:class:lgtin:</code>	[TDS1.9, Section 6]
GTIN + serial	✓		<code>urn:epc:id:sgtin:</code>	[TDS1.9, Section 6.3.1]
SSCC	✓		<code>urn:epc:id:sscc:</code>	[TDS1.9, Section 6.3.2]
GRAI (no serial)		✓	<code>urn:epc:idpat:grai:</code>	[TDS1.9, Section 8]
GRAI (with serial)	✓		<code>urn:epc:id:grai:</code>	[TDS 1.9, Section 6.3.4]

Identifier Type	Instance-Level (EPC)	Class-Level (EPCClass)	URI Prefix	Normative Reference
GIAI	✓		urn:epc:id:giai:	[TDS1.9, Section 6.3.5]
GDTI (no serial)		✓	urn:epc:idpat:gdti:	[TDS1.9, Section 8]
GDTI (with serial)	✓		urn:epc:id:gdti:	[TDS1.9, Section 6.3.7]
GSRN (Supplier)	✓		urn:epc:id:gsrn:	[TDS1.9, Section 6.3.6]
GSRN (Provider)	✓		urn:epc:id:gsrnp:	[TDS1.9, Section 6.3.6]
GCN (no serial)		✓	urn:epc:idpat:sgcn:	[TDS1.9, Section 8]
GCN (with serial)	✓		urn:epc:id:sgcn:	[TDS1.9, Section 6]
CPI		✓	urn:epc:idpat:cpi:	[TDS1.9, Section 8]
CPI + serial	✓		urn:epc:id:cpi:	[TDS1.9, Section 6.3.11]
GID	✓		urn:epc:id:gid:	[TDS1.9, Section 6.3.8]
USDoD	✓		urn:epc:id:usdod:	[TDS1.9, Section 6.3.9]
ADI	✓		urn:epc:id:adi:	[TDS1.9, Section 6.3.10]
Non-GS1 Identifier	✓	✓	Any URI – see CBV for recommendations	[CBV1.1, Section 8.2]

7.3.4 The “Where” Dimension – Read Point and Business Location

This section defines four types that all relate to the notion of *location* information as used in EPCIS. Two of these types are ways of referring to “readers,” or devices that sense the presence of EPC-tagged objects using RFID or other means. These are not actually considered to be “location” types at all for the purposes of EPCIS. They are included in this specification mainly to contrast them to the true location types (though some applications may want to use them as extension fields on observations, for auditing purposes).

The next two concepts are true location types, and are defined as EPCIS Vocabulary Types.

Explanation (non-normative): In the EPC context, the term location has been used to signify many different things and this has lead to confusion about the meaning and use of the term, particularly when viewed from a business perspective. This confusion stems from a number of causes:

1. In situations where EPC Readers are stationary, there’s a natural tendency to equate the reader with a location, though that may not always be valid if there is more than one reader in a location;

2. There are situations where stationary Readers are placed between what business people would consider to be different locations (such as at the door between the backroom and sales floor of a retail store) and thus do not inherently determine the location without an indication of the direction in which the tagged object was travelling;

3. A single physical Reader having multiple, independently addressable antennas might be used to detect tagged objects in multiple locations as viewed by the business people;

4. Conversely, more than one Reader might be used to detect tagged objects in what business people would consider a single location;

5. With mobile Readers, a given Reader may read tagged objects in multiple locations, perhaps using “location” tags or other means to determine the specific location associated with a given read event;

6. And finally, locations of interest to one party (trading partner or application) may not be of interest to or authorized for viewing by another party, prompting interest in ways to differentiate locations.

The key to balancing these seemingly conflicting requirements is to define and relate various location types, and then to rely on the EPCIS Capturing Application to properly record them for a given capture event. This is why EPCIS events contain both a ReadPointID and a BusinessLocationID (the two primitive location types).

In addition, there has historically been much confusion around the difference between “location” as needed by EPCIS-level applications and reader identities. This EPCIS specification defines location as something quite distinct from reader identity. To help make this clear, the reader identity types are defined below to provide a contrast to the definitions of the true EPCIS location types. Also, reader identity types may enter into EPCIS as “observational attributes” when an application desires to retain a record of what readers played a role in an observation; e.g., for auditing purposes. (Capture and sharing of “observational attributes” would require use of extension fields not defined in this specification.)

1026 The reader/location types are as follows:

Type	Description
Primitive Reader Types – <i>not</i> location types for EPCIS	
PhysicalReaderID	This is the unique identity or name of the specific information source (e.g., a physical RFID Reader) that reports the results of an EPC read event. Physical Reader ID is further defined in [ALE1.0].
LogicalReaderID	This is the identity or name given to an EPC read event information source independent of the physical device or devices that are used to perform the read event. Logical Reader ID is further defined in [ALE1.0]. There are several reasons for introducing the Logical Reader concept as outlined in [ALE1.0], including allowing physical readers to be replaced without requiring changes to EPCIS Capturing Applications, allowing multiple physical readers to be given a single name when they are always used simultaneously to cover a single location, and (conversely) allowing a single physical reader to map to multiple logical readers when a physical reader has multiple antennas used independently to cover different locations.
True Location Types	
ReadPointID	A Read Point is a discretely recorded location that is meant to identify the most specific place at which an EPCIS event took place. Read Points are determined by the EPCIS Capturing Application, perhaps inferred as a function of logical reader if stationary readers are used, perhaps determined overtly by reading a location tag if the reader is mobile, or in general determined by any other means the EPCIS Capturing Application chooses to use. Conceptually, the Read Point is designed to identify “where objects were at the time of the EPCIS event.”
BusinessLocationID	A Business Location is a uniquely identified and discretely recorded location that is meant to designate the specific place where an object is assumed to be following an EPCIS event until it is reported to be at a different Business Location by a subsequent EPCIS event. As with the Read

Type	Description
	Point, the EPCIS Capturing Application determines the Business Location based on whatever means it chooses. Conceptually, the Business Location is designed to identify “where objects are following the EPCIS event.”

1027

1028 ReadPointID and BusinessLocationID are User Vocabularies as defined in Section 6.2.
1029 Some industries may wish to use EPCs as vocabulary elements, in which case pure identity URIs
1030 as defined in [TDS1.9] SHALL be used.

1031 *Illustration (non-normative): For example, in industries governed by GS1 General*
1032 *Specifications, readPointID, and businessLocationID may be SGLN-URIs [TDS1.9,*
1033 *Section 6.3.3], and physicalReaderID may be an SGTIN-URI [TDS1.9, Section 6.3.1].*

1034 But in all cases, location vocabulary elements are not *required* to be EPCs.

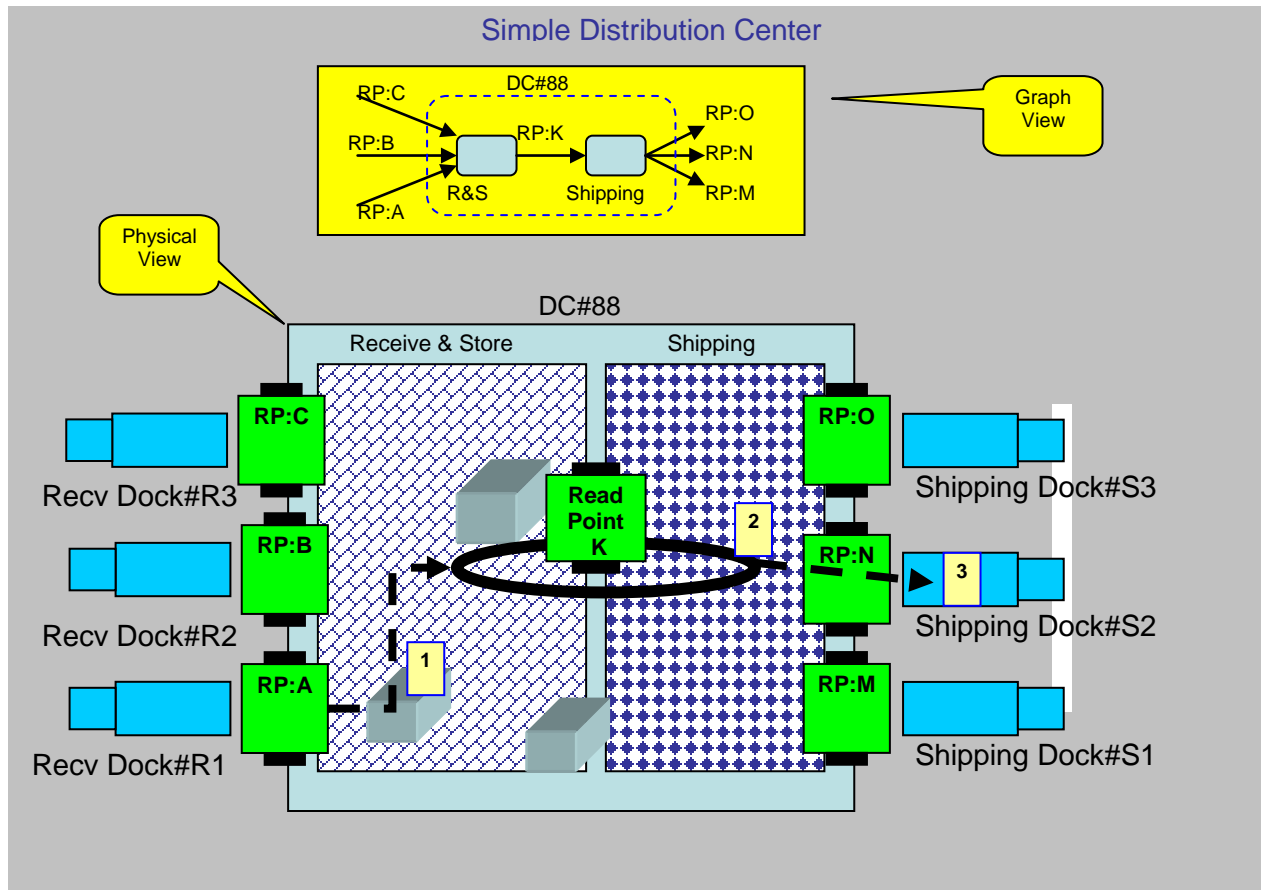
1035 *Explanation (non-normative): Allowing non-EPC URIs for locations gives organizations greater*
1036 *freedom to reuse existing ways of naming locations.*

1037 For all of the EPCIS Event Types defined in this Section 7.2, capture events include separate
1038 fields for Read Point and Business Location. In most cases, both are optional, so that it is still
1039 possible for an EPCIS Capturing Application to include partial information if both are not
1040 known.

1041 *Explanation (non-normative): Logical Reader and Physical Reader are omitted from the*
1042 *definitions of EPCIS events in this specification. Physical Reader is generally not useful*
1043 *information for exchange between partners. For example, if a reader malfunctions and is*
1044 *replaced by another reader of identical make and model, the Physical Reader ID has changed.*
1045 *This information is of little interest to trading partners. Likewise, the Logical Reader ID may*
1046 *change if the capturing organization makes a change in the way a particular business process is*
1047 *executed; again, not often of interest to a partner.*

1048 The distinction between Read Point and Business Location is very much related to the dichotomy
1049 between retrospective semantics and prospective semantics discussed above. In general, Read
1050 Points play a role in retrospective semantics, while Business Locations are involved in
1051 prospective statements. This is made explicit in the way each type of location enters the semantic
1052 descriptions given at the end of each section below that defines an EPCIS capture event.

7.3.4.1 Example of the distinction between a Read Point and a Business Location (Non-Normative)



Tag	Time	Read Point	Business Location	Comment
#123	7:00	"RP-DC#88-A"	DC#88.Receive & Store	Product entered DC via DockDoor#R1
#123	9:00	"RP-DC#88-K"	DC#88.Shipping	Product placed on conveyor for shipping
#123	9:30	"RP-DC#88-N"	[omitted]	Product shipped via dock door#S2

The figure above shows a typical use case consisting of rooms with fixed doorways at the boundaries of the rooms. In such a case, Read Points correspond to the doorways (with RFID instrumentation) and Business Locations correspond to the rooms. Note that the Read Points and Business Locations are not in one-to-one correspondence; the only situation where Read Points and Business Locations could have a 1:1 relationship is the unusual case of a room with a single door, such a small storeroom.

Still considering the rooms-and-doors example, the Business Location is usually the location type of most interest to a business application, as it says which room an object is in. Thus it is meaningful to ask the inventory of a Business Location such as the backroom. In contrast, the Read Point indicates the doorway through which the object entered the room. It is not meaningful to ask the inventory of a doorway. While sometimes not as relevant to a business application, the Read Point is nevertheless of significant interest to higher level software to understand the business process and the final status of the object, particularly in the presence of less than 100% read rates. Note that correct designation of the business location requires both that the tagged object be observed at the Read Point and that the direction of movement be correctly determined – again reporting the Read Point in the event will be very valuable for higher level software.

A supply chain like the rooms-and-doors example may be represented by a graph in which each node in the graph represents a room in which objects may be found, and each arc represents a doorway that connects two rooms. Business Locations, therefore, correspond to nodes of this graph, and Read Points correspond to the arcs. If the graph were a straight, unidirectional chain, the arcs traversed by a given object could be reconstructed from knowing the nodes; that is, Read Point information would be redundant given the Business Location information. In more real-world situations, however, objects can take multiple paths and move “backwards” in the supply chain. In these real-world situations, providing Read Point information in addition to Business Location information is valuable for higher level software.

7.3.5 The “Why” Dimension

This section defines the data types used in the “Why” dimension of the event types specified in Section 7.3.5.4.

7.3.5.1 Business Step

BusinessStepID is a vocabulary whose elements denote steps in business processes. An example is an identifier that denotes “shipping.” The business step field of an event specifies the business context of an event: what business process step was taking place that caused the event to be captured? BusinessStepID is an example of a Standard Vocabulary as defined in Section 6.2.

Explanation (non-normative): Using an extensible vocabulary for business step identifiers allows GS1 standards (including and especially the GS1 Core Business Vocabulary) to define some common terms such as “shipping” or “receiving,” while allowing for industry groups and individual end-users to define their own terms. Master data provides additional information.

This specification defines no Master Data Attributes for business step identifiers.

7.3.5.2 Disposition

DispositionID is a vocabulary whose elements denote a business state of an object. An example is an identifier that denotes “recalled.” The disposition field of an event specifies the business condition of the event’s objects, subsequent to the event. The disposition is assumed to hold true until another event indicates a change of disposition. Intervening events that do not

1102 specify a disposition field have no effect on the presumed disposition of the object.
1103 `DispositionID` is an example of a Standard Vocabulary as defined in Section 6.2.

1104 *Explanation (non-normative): Using an extensible vocabulary for disposition identifiers allows*
1105 *GS1 standards (including and especially the GS1 Core Business Vocabulary) to define some*
1106 *common terms such as “recalled” or “in transit,” while allowing for industry groups and*
1107 *individual end-users to define their own terms. Master data may provide additional information.*

1108 This specification defines no Master Data Attributes for disposition identifiers.

1109 7.3.5.3 Business Transaction

1110 A `BusinessTransaction` identifies a particular business transaction. An example of a
1111 business transaction is a specific purchase order. Business Transaction information may be
1112 included in EPCIS events to record an event’s participation in particular business transactions.

1113 A business transaction is described in EPCIS by a structured type consisting of a pair of
1114 identifiers, as follows.

Field	Type	Description
<code>type</code>	<code>BusinessTransactionTypeID</code>	(Optional) An identifier that indicates what kind of business transaction this <code>BusinessTransaction</code> denotes. If omitted, no information is available about the type of business transaction apart from what is implied by the value of the <code>bizTransaction</code> field itself.
<code>bizTransaction</code>	<code>BusinessTransactionID</code>	An identifier that denotes a specific business transaction.

1115

1116 The two vocabulary types `BusinessTransactionTypeID` and
1117 `BusinessTransactionID` are defined in the sections below.

1118 7.3.5.3.1 Business Transaction Type

1119 `BusinessTransactionTypeID` is a vocabulary whose elements denote a specific type of
1120 business transaction. An example is an identifier that denotes “purchase order.”

1121 `BusinessTransactionTypeID` is an example of a Standard Vocabulary as defined in
1122 Section 6.2.

1123 *Explanation (non-normative): Using an extensible vocabulary for business transaction type*
1124 *identifiers allows GS1 standards to define some common terms such as “purchase order” while*
1125 *allowing for industry groups and individual end-users to define their own terms. Master data*
1126 *may provide additional information.*

1127 This specification defines no Master Data Attributes for business transaction type identifiers.

1128 7.3.5.3.2 Business Transaction ID

1129 BusinessTransactionID is a vocabulary whose elements denote specific business
1130 transactions. An example is an identifier that denotes “Acme Corp purchase order number
1131 12345678.” BusinessTransactionID is a User Vocabulary as defined in Section 6.2.

1132 *Explanation (non-normative): URIs are used to provide extensibility and a convenient way for*
1133 *organizations to distinguish one kind of transaction identifier from another. For example, if*
1134 *Acme Corporation has purchase orders (one kind of business transaction) identified with an 8-*
1135 *digit number as well as shipments (another kind of business transaction) identified by a 6-*
1136 *character string, and furthermore the PostHaste Shipping Company uses 12-digit tracking IDs,*
1137 *then the following business transaction IDs might be associated with a particular EPC over*
1138 *time:*

1139 `http://transaction.acme.com/po/12345678`
1140 `http://transaction.acme.com/shipment/34ABC8`
1141 `urn:posthaste:tracking:123456789012`

1142 *(In this example, it is assumed that PostHaste Shipping has registered the URN namespace*
1143 *“posthaste” with IANA.) An EPCIS Accessing Application might query EPCIS and discover all*
1144 *three of the transaction IDs; using URIs gives the application a way to understand which ID is of*
1145 *interest to it.*

1146 7.3.5.4 Source and Destination

1147 A Source or Destination is used to provide additional business context when an EPCIS
1148 event is part of a business transfer; that is, a process in which there is a transfer of ownership,
1149 responsibility, and/or custody of physical or digital objects.

1150 In many cases, a business transfer requires several individual business steps (and therefore
1151 several EPCIS events) to execute; for example, shipping followed by receiving, or a more
1152 complex sequence such as loading → departing → transporting → arriving → unloading →
1153 accepting. The ReadPoint and BusinessLocation in the “where” dimension of these
1154 EPCIS events indicate the known physical location at each step of the process. Source and
1155 Destination, in contrast, may be used to indicate the parties and/or location that are the
1156 intended endpoints of the business transfer. In a multi-step business transfer, some or all of the
1157 EPCIS events may carry Source and Destination, and the information would be the same
1158 for all events in a given transfer.

1159 Source and Destination provide a standardized way to indicate the parties and/or physical
1160 locations involved in the transfer, complementing the business transaction information (e.g.,
1161 purchase orders, invoices, etc) that may be referred to by BusinessTransaction elements.

1162 A source or destination is described in EPCIS by a structured type consisting of a pair of
1163 identifiers, as follows.

Field	Type	Description
type	SourceDestTypeID	An identifier that indicates what kind of source or destination this Source or Destination (respectively) denotes.
source or destination	SourceDestID	An identifier that denotes a specific source or destination.

1164

1165 The two vocabulary types SourceDestTypeID, and SourceDestID are defined in the
1166 sections below.

1167 7.3.5.4.1 Source/Destination Type

1168 SourceDestTypeID is a vocabulary whose elements denote a specific type of business
1169 transfer source or destination. An example is an identifier that denotes “owning party.”
1170 SourceDestTypeID is an example of a Standard Vocabulary as defined in Section 6.2.

1171 *Explanation (non-normative): Using an extensible vocabulary for source/destination type*
1172 *identifiers allows GS1 standards to define some common terms such as “owning party” while*
1173 *allowing for industry groups and individual end-users to define their own terms. Master data*
1174 *may provide additional information.*

1175 This specification defines no Master Data Attributes for source/destination type identifiers.

1176 7.3.5.4.2 Source/Destination ID

1177 SourceDestID is a vocabulary whose elements denote specific sources and destinations. An
1178 example is an identifier that denotes “Acme Corporation (an owning party).” SourceDestID
1179 is a User Vocabulary as defined in Section 6.2.

1180 *Explanation (non-normative): URIs are used to provide extensibility and a convenient way for*
1181 *organizations to distinguish one kind of source or destination identifier from another.*

1182 7.3.6 Instance/Lot Master Data (ILMD)

1183 Instance/Lot Master Data (ILMD) is data that describes a specific instance of a physical or
1184 digital object, or a specific batch/lot of objects that are produced in batches/lots. ILMD consists
1185 of a set of descriptive attributes that provide information about one or more specific objects or
1186 lots. It is similar to ordinary Master Data, which also consists of a set of descriptive attributes
1187 that provide information about objects. But whereas Master Data attributes have the same values
1188 for a large class of objects, (e.g., for all objects having a given GTIN), the values of ILMD
1189 attributes may be different for much smaller groupings of objects (e.g., a single batch or lot), and
1190 may be different for each object (i.e., different for each instance).

1191 An example of a Master Data attribute is the weight and physical dimensions of trade items
1192 identified by a specific GTIN. These values are the same for all items sharing that GTIN. An

example of ILMD is the expiration date of a perishable trade item. Unlike Master Data, the expiration date is not the same for all trade items having the same GTIN; in principle, each may have a different expiration date depending on when it is manufactured. Other examples of ILMD include date of manufacture, place of manufacture, weight and other physical dimensions of a variable-measure trade item, harvest information for farm products, and so on.

ILMD, like ordinary Master Data, is intended to be static over the life of the object. For example, the expiration date of a perishable trade item or the weight of a variable-measure item does not change over the life of the trade item, even though different trade items having the same GTIN may have different values for expiration date and weight. ILMD is *not* to be used to represent information that changes over the life of an object, for example, the current temperature of an object as it moves through the supply chain.

While there exist standards (such as GDSN) for the registration and dissemination of ordinary Master Data through the supply chain, standards and systems for dissemination of ILMD do not yet exist. For this reason, EPCIS allows ILMD to be carried directly in certain EPCIS events. This feature should only be used when no separate system exists for dissemination of ILMD.

ILMD for a specific object is defined when the object comes into existence. Therefore, ILMD may only be included in `ObjectEvents` with action `ADD` (Section 7.4.2), and in `TransformationEvents` (Section 7.4.6). In the case of a `TransformationEvent`, ILMD applies to the outputs of the transformation, not to the inputs.

The structure of ILMD defined in this EPCIS standard consists of a set of named attributes, with values of any type. In the XML binding (Section 9.5), the XML schema provides for an unbounded list of XML elements having any element name and content. Other documents layered on top of EPCIS may define specific ILMD data elements; see Section 6.3. In this way, ILMD is similar to event-level EPCIS extensions, but is separate in order to emphasize that ILMD applies for the entire life of objects, whereas an event-level EPCIS extension only applies to that specific event.

7.4 Core Event Types Module – Events

7.4.1 EPCISEvent

`EPCISEvent` is a common base type for all EPCIS events. All of the more specific event types in the following sections are subclasses of `EPCISEvent`.

This common base type only has the following fields.

Field	Type	Description
<code>eventTime</code>	Time	The date and time at which the EPCIS Capturing Applications asserts the event occurred.

Field	Type	Description
recordTime	Time	(Optional) The date and time at which this event was recorded by an EPCIS Repository. This field SHALL be ignored when an event is presented to the EPCIS Capture Interface, and SHALL be present when an event is retrieved through the EPCIS Query Interfaces. The recordTime does not describe anything about the real-world event, but is rather a bookkeeping mechanism that plays a role in the interpretation of standing queries as specified in Section 8.2.5.2.
eventTimeZoneOffset	String	<p>The time zone offset in effect at the time and place the event occurred, expressed as an offset from UTC. The value of this field SHALL be a string consisting of the character ‘+’ or the character ‘-’, followed by two digits whose value is within the range 00 through 14 (inclusive), followed by a colon character ‘:’, followed by two digits whose value is within the range 00 through 59 (inclusive), except that if the value of the first two digits is 14, the value of the second two digits must be 00.</p> <p>For example, the value +05:30 specifies that where the event occurred, local time was five hours and 30 minutes later than UTC (that is, midnight UTC was 5:30am local time).</p>

1224

1225 *Explanation (non-normative): The eventTimeZoneOffset field is not necessary to*
1226 *understand at what moment in time an event occurred. This is because the eventTime field is*
1227 *of type Time, defined in Section 7.3 to be a “date and time in a time zone-independent manner.”*
1228 *For example, in the XML binding (Section 9.5) the eventTime field is represented as an*
1229 *element of type xsd:dateTime, and Section 9.5 further stipulates that the XML must include a*
1230 *time zone specifier. Therefore, the XML for eventTime unambiguously identifies a moment in*
1231 *absolute time, and it is not necessary to consult eventTimeZoneOffset to understand what*
1232 *moment in time that is.*

1233 *The purpose of `eventTimeZoneOffset` is to provide additional business context about the*
1234 *event, namely to identify what time zone offset was in effect at the time and place the event was*
1235 *captured. This information may be useful, for example, to determine whether an event took place*
1236 *during business hours, to present the event to a human in a format consistent with local time,*
1237 *and so on. The local time zone offset information is not necessarily available from `eventTime`,*
1238 *because there is no requirement that the time zone specifier in the XML representation of*
1239 *`eventTime` be the local time zone offset where the event was captured. For example, an event*
1240 *taking place at 8:00am US Eastern Standard Time could have an XML `eventTime` field that is*
1241 *written 08:00-05:00 (using US Eastern Standard Time), or 13:00Z (using UTC), or even*
1242 *07:00-06:00 (using US Central Standard Time). Moreover, XML processors are not required*
1243 *by [XSD2] to retain and present to applications the time zone specifier that was part of the*
1244 *`xsd:dateTime` field, and so the time zone specifier in the `eventTime` field might not be*
1245 *available to applications at all. Similar considerations would apply for other (non-XML)*
1246 *bindings of the Core Event Types module. For example, a hypothetical binary binding might*
1247 *represent Time values as a millisecond offset relative to midnight UTC on January 1, 1970 –*
1248 *again, unambiguously identifying a moment in absolute time, but not providing any information*
1249 *about the local time zone. For these reasons, `eventTimeZoneOffset` is provided as an*
1250 *additional event field.*

1251 7.4.2 ObjectEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent)

1252 An `ObjectEvent` captures information about an event pertaining to one or more physical or
1253 digital objects identified by instance-level (EPC) or class-level (EPC Class) identifiers. Most
1254 `ObjectEvents` are envisioned to represent actual observations of objects, but strictly speaking
1255 it can be used for any event a Capturing Application wants to assert about objects, including for
1256 example capturing the fact that an expected observation failed to occur.

1257 While more than one EPC and/or EPC Class may appear in an `ObjectEvent`, no relationship
1258 or association between those objects is implied other than the coincidence of having experienced
1259 identical events in the real world.

1260 The `Action` field of an `ObjectEvent` describes the event's relationship to the lifecycle of the
1261 objects and their identifiers named in the event. Specifically:

Action value	Meaning
ADD	The objects identified in the event have been commissioned as part of this event. For objects identified by EPCs (instance-level identifiers), the EPC(s) have been issued and associated with an object (s) for the first time. For objects identified by EPC Classes (class-level identifiers), the specified quantities of EPC Classes identified in the event have been created (though other instances of those same classes may have existed prior this event, and additional instances may be created subsequent to this event).
OBSERVE	The event represents a simple observation of the objects identified in the event, not their commissioning or decommissioning.

Action value	Meaning
DELETE	The objects identified in the event have been decommissioned as part of this event. For objects identified by EPCs (instance-level identifiers), the EPC(s) do not exist subsequent to the event and should not be observed again. For objects identified by EPC Classes (class-level identifiers), the specified quantities of EPC Classes identified in the event have ceased to exist (though other instances of those same classes may continue to exist subsequent to this event, and additional instances may have ceased to exist prior this event).

1262

1263 Fields:

Field	Type	Description
eventTime recordTime eventTimeZoneOffset	(Inherited from EPCISEvent; see Section 7.4.1)	
epcList	List<EPC>	(Optional) An unordered list of one or more EPCs naming specific objects to which the event pertained. See Section 7.3.3.2. An ObjectEvent SHALL contain either a non-empty epcList, a non-empty quantityList, or both.
quantityList	List<QuantityElement>	(Optional) An unordered list of one or more QuantityElements identifying (at the class level) objects to which the event pertained. An ObjectEvent SHALL contain either a non-empty epcList, a non-empty quantityList, or both.
action	Action	How this event relates to the lifecycle of the EPCs named in this event. See above for more detail.
bizStep	BusinessStepID	(Optional) The business step of which this event was a part.

Field	Type	Description
disposition	DispositionID	(Optional) The business condition of the objects associated with the EPCs, presumed to hold true until contradicted by a subsequent event.
readPoint	ReadPointID	(Optional) The read point at which the event took place.
bizLocation	BusinessLocationID	(Optional) The business location where the objects associated with the EPCs may be found, until contradicted by a subsequent event.
bizTransactionList	Unordered list of zero or more BusinessTransaction instances	(Optional) An unordered list of business transactions that define the context of this event.
sourceList	List<Source>	(Optional) An unordered list of Source elements (Section 7.3.5.4) that provide context about the originating endpoint of a business transfer of which this event is a part.
destinationList	List<Destination>	(Optional) An unordered list of Destination elements (Section 7.3.5.4) that provide context about the terminating endpoint of a business transfer of which this event is a part.
ilmd	ILMD	(Optional) Instance/Lot Master Data (Section 7.3.6) that describes the objects created during this event. An ObjectEvent SHALL NOT contain ilmd if action is OBSERVE or DELETE.

1264 Note that in the XML binding (Section 9.3), quantityList, sourceList,
1265 destinationList, and ilmd appear in the standard extension area, to maintain forward-
1266 compatibility with EPCIS 1.0.

1267 Retrospective semantics:

- 1268 • An event described by `bizStep` (and any other fields) took place with respect to the objects
1269 identified by `epcList` and `quantityList` at `eventTime` at location `readPoint`.
- 1270 • (If `action` is `ADD`) The EPCs in `epcList` were commissioned (issued for the first time).
- 1271 • (If `action` is `ADD`) The specified quantities of EPC Class instances in `quantityList`
1272 were created (or an unknown quantity, for each `QuantityElement` in which the
1273 `quantity` value is omitted).
- 1274 • (If `action` is `DELETE`) The EPCs in `epcList` were decommissioned (retired from future
1275 use).
- 1276 • (If `action` is `DELETE`) The specified quantities of EPC Class instances in
1277 `quantityList` ceased to exist (or an unknown quantity, for each `QuantityElement` in
1278 which the `quantity` value is omitted).
- 1279 • (If `action` is `ADD` and a non-empty `bizTransactionList` is specified) An association
1280 exists between the business transactions enumerated in `bizTransactionList` and the
1281 objects identified in `epcList` and `quantityList`.
- 1282 • (If `action` is `OBSERVE` and a non-empty `bizTransactionList` is specified) This
1283 event took place within the context of the business transactions enumerated in
1284 `bizTransactionList`.
- 1285 • (If `action` is `DELETE` and a non-empty `bizTransactionList` is specified) This event
1286 took place within the context of the business transactions enumerated in
1287 `bizTransactionList`.
- 1288 • (If `sourceList` is non-empty) This event took place within the context of a business
1289 transfer whose originating endpoint is described by the sources enumerated in
1290 `sourceList`.
- 1291 • (If `destinationList` is non-empty) This event took place within the context of a
1292 business transfer whose terminating endpoint is described by the destinations enumerated in
1293 `destinationList`.

1294 Prospective semantics:

- 1295 • (If `action` is `ADD`) The objects identified by the instance-level identifiers in `epcList` may
1296 appear in subsequent events.
- 1297 • (If `action` is `ADD`) The objects identified by the class-level identifiers in `quantityList`
1298 may appear in subsequent events.
- 1299 • (If `action` is `DELETE`) The objects identified by the instance-level identifiers in `epcList`
1300 should not appear in subsequent events.
- 1301 • (If `action` is `DELETE`) The total population of objects identified by the class-level
1302 identifiers in `quantityList` that may appear in subsequent events has been reduced by

- 1303 the quantities specified in `quantityList` (or by an unknown quantity, for each
1304 `QuantityElement` in which the `quantity` value is omitted).
- 1305 • (If `disposition` is specified) The business condition of the objects identified by
1306 `epcList` and `quantityList` is as described by `disposition`.
 - 1307 • (If `disposition` is omitted) The business condition of the objects associated with
1308 identified by `epcList` and `quantityList` is unchanged.
 - 1309 • (If `bizLocation` is specified) The objects identified by `epcList` and `quantityList`
1310 are at business location `bizLocation`.
 - 1311 • (If `bizLocation` is omitted) The business location of the objects identified by `epcList`
1312 and `quantityList` is unknown.
 - 1313 • (If `action` is `ADD` and `ilmd` is non-empty) The objects identified by `epcList` and
1314 `quantityList` are described by the attributes in `ilmd`.
 - 1315 • (If `action` is `ADD` and a non-empty `bizTransactionList` is specified) An association
1316 exists between the business transactions enumerated in `bizTransactionList` and the
1317 objects identified in `epcList` and `quantityList`.

1318 *Explanation (non-normative): In the case where `action` is `ADD` and a non-empty*
1319 *`bizTransactionList` is specified, the semantic effect is equivalent to having an*
1320 *`ObjectEvent` with no `bizTransactionList` together with a `TransactionEvent` having the*
1321 *`bizTransactionList` and all the same field values as the `ObjectEvent`. Note, however, that*
1322 *an `ObjectEvent` with a non-empty `bizTransactionList` does not cause a `TransactionEvent`*
1323 *to be returned from a query.*

1324 7.4.3 AggregationEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent)

1325 The event type `AggregationEvent` describes events that apply to objects that have been
1326 aggregated to one another. In such an event, there is a set of “contained” objects that have been
1327 aggregated within a “containing” entity that’s meant to identify the aggregation itself.

1328 This event type is intended to be used for “aggregations,” meaning an association where there is
1329 a strong physical relationship between the containing and the contained objects such that they
1330 will all occupy the same location at the same time, until such time as they are disaggregated. An
1331 example of an aggregation is where cases are loaded onto a pallet and carried as a unit. The
1332 `AggregationEvent` type is not intended for weaker associations such as two pallets that are
1333 part of the same shipment, but where the pallets might not always be in exactly the same place at
1334 the same time. (The `TransactionEvent` may be appropriate for such circumstances.) More
1335 specific semantics may be specified depending on the Business Step.

1336 The `Action` field of an `AggregationEvent` describes the event’s relationship to the
1337 lifecycle of the aggregation. Specifically:

Action value	Meaning
ADD	The objects identified in the child list have been aggregated to the parent during this event. This includes situations where the aggregation is created for the first time, as well as when new children are added to an existing aggregate.
OBSERVE	The event represents neither adding nor removing children from the aggregation. The observation may be incomplete: there may be children that are part of the aggregation but not observed during this event and therefore not included in the <code>childEPCs</code> or <code>childQuantityList</code> field of the <code>AggregationEvent</code> ; likewise, the parent identity may not be observed or known during this event and therefore the <code>parentID</code> field be omitted from the <code>AggregationEvent</code> .
DELETE	The objects identified in the child list have been disaggregated from the parent during this event. This includes situations where a subset of children are removed from the aggregation, as well as when the entire aggregation is dismantled. Both <code>childEPCs</code> and <code>childQuantityList</code> field may be omitted from the <code>AggregationEvent</code> , which means that <i>all</i> children have been disaggregated. (This permits disaggregation when the event capture software does not know the identities of all the children.)

1338

1339 The `AggregationEvent` type includes fields that refer to a single “parent” (often a
1340 “containing” entity) and one or more “children” (often “contained” objects). A parent identifier
1341 is required when `action` is `ADD` or `DELETE`, but optional when `action` is `OBSERVE`.

1342 *Explanation (non-normative): A parent identifier is used when `action` is `ADD` so that there is a*
1343 *way of referring to the association in subsequent events when `action` is `DELETE`. The parent*
1344 *identifier is optional when `action` is `OBSERVE` because the parent is not always known during*
1345 *an intermediate observation. For example, a pallet receiving process may rely on RFID tags to*
1346 *determine the EPCs of cases on the pallet, but there might not be an RFID tag for the pallet (or*
1347 *if there is one, it may be unreadable).*

1348 The `AggregationEvent` is intended to indicate aggregations among objects, and so the
1349 children are identified by EPCs and/or EPC classes. The parent entity, however, is not
1350 necessarily a physical or digital object separate from the aggregation itself, and so the parent is
1351 identified by an arbitrary URI, which MAY be an EPC, but MAY be another identifier drawn
1352 from a suitable private vocabulary.

1353 *Explanation (non-normative): In many manufacturing operations, for example, it is common to*
1354 *create a load several steps before an EPC for the load is assigned. In such situations, an internal*
1355 *tracking number (often referred to as a “license plate number,” or LPN) is assigned at the time*
1356 *the load is created, and this is used up to the point of shipment. At the point of shipment, an*
1357 *SSCC code (which is an EPC) is assigned. In EPCIS, this would be modelled by (a) an*
1358 *`AggregateEvent` with `action` equal to `ADD` at the time the load is created, and (b) a*

1359 *second AggregationEvent with action equal to ADD at the time the SSCC is assigned (the*
1360 *first association may also be invalidated via a AggregationEvent with action equal to*
1361 *DELETE at this time). The first AggregationEvent would use the LPN as the parent*
1362 *identifier (expressed in a suitable URI representation; see Section 6.4), while the second*
1363 *AggregationEvent would use the SSCC (which is a type of EPC) as the parent identifier,*
1364 *thereby **changing** the parentID.*

1365 An AggregationEvent has the following fields:

Field	Type	Description
eventTime recordTime eventTimeZoneOffset	(Inherited from EPCISEvent; see Section 7.4.1)	
parentID	URI	(Optional when action is OBSERVE, required otherwise) The identifier of the parent of the association. When the parent identifier is an EPC, this field SHALL contain the “pure identity” URI for the EPC as specified in [TDS1.9], Section 7.
childEPCs	List<EPC>	(Optional) An unordered list of the EPCs of contained objects identified by instance-level identifiers. See Section 7.3.3.2. An AggregationEvent SHALL contain either a non-empty childEPCs, a non-empty childQuantityList, or both, except that both childEPCs and childQuantityList MAY be empty if action is DELETE, indicating that all children are disaggregated from the parent.

Field	Type	Description
childQuantityList	List<QuantityElement>	<p>(Optional) An unordered list of one or more QuantityElements identifying (at the class level) contained objects. See Section 7.3.3.2.</p> <p>An AggregationEvent SHALL contain either a non-empty childEPCs, a non-empty childQuantityList, or both, except that both childEPCs and childQuantityList MAY be empty if action is DELETE, indicating that all children are disaggregated from the parent.</p>
action	Action	How this event relates to the lifecycle of the aggregation named in this event. See above for more detail.
bizStep	BusinessStepID	(Optional) The business step of which this event was a part.
disposition	DispositionID	(Optional) The business condition of the objects associated with the EPCs, presumed to hold true until contradicted by a subsequent event.
readPoint	ReadPointID	(Optional) The read point at which the event took place.

Field	Type	Description
<code>bizLocation</code>	<code>BusinessLocationID</code>	(Optional) The business location where the objects associated with the containing and contained EPCs may be found, until contradicted by a subsequent event.
<code>bizTransactionList</code>	Unordered list of zero or more <code>BusinessTransaction</code> instances	(Optional) An unordered list of business transactions that define the context of this event.
<code>sourceList</code>	<code>List<Source></code>	(Optional) An unordered list of <code>Source</code> elements (Section 7.3.5.4) that provide context about the originating endpoint of a business transfer of which this event is a part.
<code>destinationList</code>	<code>List<Destination></code>	(Optional) An unordered list of <code>Destination</code> elements (Section 7.3.5.4) that provide context about the terminating endpoint of a business transfer of which this event is a part.

1366 Note that in the XML binding (Section 9.3), `childQuantityList`, `sourceList`, and
1367 `destinationList` appear in the standard extension area, to maintain forward-compatibility
1368 with EPCIS 1.0.

1369 Retrospective semantics:

- 1370 • An event described by `bizStep` (and any other fields) took place involving containing
1371 entity `parentID` and the contained objects in `childEPCs` and `childQuantityList`,
1372 at `eventTime` and location `readPoint`.
- 1373 • (If `action` is `ADD`) The objects identified in `childEPCs` and `childQuantityList`
1374 were aggregated to containing entity `parentID`.
- 1375 • (If `action` is `DELETE` and `childEPCs` or `childQuantityList` is non-empty) The
1376 objects identified in `childEPCs` and `childQuantityList` were disaggregated from
1377 `parentID`.
- 1378 • (If `action` is `DELETE` and both `childEPCs` and `childQuantityList` are empty) All
1379 contained objects have been disaggregated from containing entity `parentID`.

- 1380 • (If action is ADD and a non-empty bizTransactionList is specified) An association
 1381 exists between the business transactions enumerated in bizTransactionList, the
 1382 objects identified in childEPCs and childQuantityList, and containing entity
 1383 parentID.
- 1384 • (If action is OBSERVE and a non-empty bizTransactionList is specified) This
 1385 event took place within the context of the business transactions enumerated in
 1386 bizTransactionList.
- 1387 • (If action is DELETE and a non-empty bizTransactionList is specified) This event
 1388 took place within the context of the business transactions enumerated in
 1389 bizTransactionList.
- 1390 • (If sourceList is non-empty) This event took place within the context of a business
 1391 transfer whose originating endpoint is described by the sources enumerated in
 1392 sourceList.
- 1393 • (If destinationList is non-empty) This event took place within the context of a
 1394 business transfer whose terminating endpoint is described by the destinations enumerated in
 1395 destinationList.
- 1396 Prospective semantics:
- 1397 • (If action is ADD) An aggregation exists between containing entity parentID and the
 1398 contained objects in childEPCs and childQuantityList.
- 1399 • (If action is DELETE and childEPCs or childQuantityList is non-empty) An
 1400 aggregation no longer exists between containing entity parentID and the contained objects
 1401 identified in childEPCs and childQuantityList.
- 1402 • (If action is DELETE and both childEPCs and childQuantityList are empty) An
 1403 aggregation no longer exists between containing entity parentID and any contained
 1404 objects.
- 1405 • (If disposition is specified) The business condition of the objects associated with the
 1406 objects identified in parentID, childEPCs, and childQuantityList is as
 1407 described by disposition.
- 1408 • (If disposition is omitted) The business condition of the objects associated with the
 1409 objects in parentID, childEPCs, and childQuantityList is unchanged.
- 1410 • (If bizLocation is specified) The objects associated with the objects in parentID,
 1411 childEPCs, and childQuantityList are at business location bizLocation.
- 1412 • (If bizLocation is omitted) The business location of the objects associated with the
 1413 objects in parentID, childEPCs, and childQuantityList is unknown.
- 1414 • (If action is ADD and a non-empty bizTransactionList is specified) An association
 1415 exists between the business transactions enumerated in bizTransactionList, the
 1416 objects in childEPCs and childQuantityList, and containing entity parentID (if
 1417 specified).

Explanation (non-normative): In the case where action is ADD and a non-empty bizTransactionList is specified, the semantic effect is equivalent to having an AggregationEvent with no bizTransactionList together with a TransactionEvent having the bizTransactionList and all same field values as the AggregationEvent. Note, however, that a AggregationEvent with a non-empty bizTransactionList does not cause a TransactionEvent to be returned from a query.

Note (non-normative): Many semantically invalid situations can be expressed with incorrect use of aggregation. For example, the same objects may be given multiple parents during the same time period by distinct ADD operations without an intervening Delete. Similarly an object can be specified to be a child of its grand-parent or even of itself. A non-existent aggregation may be DELETED. These situations cannot be detected syntactically and in general an individual EPCIS repository may not have sufficient information to detect them. Thus this specification does not address these error conditions.

7.4.4 QuantityEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent) – DEPRECATED

A QuantityEvent captures an event that takes place with respect to a specified quantity of an object class. This Event Type may be used, for example, to report inventory levels of a product.

As of EPCIS 1.1, the QuantityEvent is deprecated. Applications should instead use an ObjectEvent containing one or more QuantityListElements. A QuantityEvent is equivalent to an ObjectEvent containing an empty EPCList and a single QuantityListElement containing a quantity and without a uom.

Field	Type	Description
eventTime recordTime eventTimeZoneOffset	(Inherited from EPCISEvent; see Section 7.4.1)	
epcClass	EPCClass	The identifier specifying the object class to which the event pertains.
quantity	Int	The quantity of object within the class described by this event.
bizStep	BusinessStepID	(Optional) The business step of which this event was a part.
disposition	DispositionID	(Optional) The business condition of the objects associated with the EPCs, presumed to hold true until contradicted by a subsequent event.
readPoint	ReadPointID	(Optional) The read point at which the event took place.

Field	Type	Description
<code>bizLocation</code>	<code>BusinessLocationID</code>	(Optional) The business location where the objects may be found, until contradicted by a subsequent event.
<code>bizTransactionList</code>	Unordered list of zero or more <code>BusinessTransaction</code> instances	(Optional) An unordered list of business transactions that define the context of this event.

1438

1439 Note that because an `EPCClass` always denotes a specific packaging unit (e.g., a 12-item case),
1440 there is no need for an explicit “unit of measure” field. The unit of measure is always the object
1441 class denoted by `epcClass` as defined in Master Data for that object class.

1442 Retrospective semantics:

- 1443 • An event described by `bizStep` (and any other fields) took place with respect to
1444 quantity objects of EPC class `epcClass` at `eventTime` at location `readPoint`.
- 1445 • (If a non-empty `bizTransactionList` is specified) This event took place within the
1446 context of the business transactions enumerated in `bizTransactionList`.

1447 Prospective semantics: .

- 1448 • (If `disposition` is specified) The business condition of the objects is as described by
1449 `disposition`.
- 1450 • (If `disposition` is omitted) The business condition of the objects is unchanged.
- 1451 • (If `bizLocation` is specified) The objects are at business location `bizLocation`.
- 1452 • (If `bizLocation` is omitted) The business location of the objects is unknown.

1453 7.4.5 TransactionEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent)

1454 The event type `TransactionEvent` describes the association or disassociation of physical or
1455 digital objects to one or more business transactions. While other event types have an optional
1456 `bizTransactionList` field that may be used to provide context for an event, the
1457 `TransactionEvent` is used to declare in an unequivocal way that certain objects have been
1458 associated or disassociated with one or more business transactions as part of the event.

1459 The `Action` field of a `TransactionEvent` describes the event’s relationship to the lifecycle
1460 of the transaction. Specifically:

Action value	Meaning
ADD	The objects identified in the event have been associated to the business transaction(s) during this event. This includes situations where the transaction(s) is created for the first time, as well as when new objects are added to an existing transaction(s).
OBSERVE	<p>The objects named in the event have been confirmed as continuing to be associated to the business transaction(s) during this event.</p> <p><i>Explanation (non-normative): A TransactionEvent with action OBSERVE is quite similar to an ObjectEvent that includes a non-empty bizTransactionList field. When an end user group agrees to use both kinds of events, the group should clearly define when each should be used. An example where a TransactionEvent with action OBSERVE might be appropriate is an international shipment with transaction ID xxx moving through a port, and there's a desire to record the EPCs that were observed at that point in handling that transaction. Subsequent queries will concentrate on querying the transaction ID to find the EPCs, not on the EPCs to find the transaction ID.</i></p>
DELETE	The objects named in the event have been disassociated from the business transaction(s) during this event. This includes situations where a subset of objects are disassociated from the business transaction(s), as well as when the entire business transaction(s) has ended. As a convenience, both the list of EPCs and QuantityElements may be omitted from the TransactionEvent, which means that <i>all</i> objects have been disassociated.

1461

1462 A TransactionEvent has the following fields:

Field	Type	Description
eventTime recordTime eventTimeZoneOffset	(Inherited from EPCISEvent; see Section 7.4.1)	
bizTransactionList	Unordered list of one or more BusinessTransaction instances	The business transaction(s).

Field	Type	Description
parentID	URI	(Optional) The identifier of the parent of the objects given in <code>epcList</code> and <code>quantityList</code> . When the parent identifier is an EPC, this field SHALL contain the “pure identity” URI for the EPC as specified in [TDS1.9], Section 7. See also the note following the table.
epcList	List<EPC>	<p>(Optional) An unordered list of the EPCs of the objects identified by instance-level identifiers associated with the business transaction. See Section 7.3.3.2.</p> <p>A TransactionEvent SHALL contain either a non-empty <code>epcList</code>, a non-empty <code>quantityList</code>, or both, except that both <code>epcList</code> and <code>quantityList</code> MAY be empty if <code>action</code> is DELETE, indicating that all the objects are disassociated from the business transaction(s).</p>

Field	Type	Description
quantityList	List<QuantityElement>	<p>(Optional) An unordered list of one or more QuantityElements identifying objects (at the class level) to which the event pertained.</p> <p>A TransactionEvent SHALL contain either a non-empty epcList, a non-empty quantityList, or both, except that both epcList and quantityList MAY be empty if action is DELETE, indicating that all the objects are disassociated from the business transaction(s).</p>
action	Action	How this event relates to the lifecycle of the business transaction named in this event. See above for more detail.
bizStep	BusinessStepID	(Optional) The business step of which this event was a part.
disposition	DispositionID	(Optional) The business condition of the objects associated with the objects, presumed to hold true until contradicted by a subsequent event.
readPoint	ReadPointID	(Optional) The read point at which the event took place.
bizLocation	BusinessLocationID	(Optional) The business location where the objects associated with the containing and contained objects may be found, until contradicted by a subsequent event.

Field	Type	Description
sourceList	List<Source>	(Optional) An unordered list of Source elements (Section 7.3.5.4) that provide context about the originating endpoint of a business transfer of which this event is a part.
destinationList	List<Destination>	(Optional) An unordered list of Destination elements (Section 7.3.5.4) that provide context about the terminating endpoint of a business transfer of which this event is a part.

Note that in the XML binding (Section 9.3), quantityList, sourceList, and destinationList appear in the standard extension area, to maintain forward-compatibility with EPCIS 1.0.

Explanation (non-normative): The use of the field name parentID in both TransactionEvent and AggregationEvent (Section 7.2.10) does not indicate a similarity in function or semantics. In general a TransactionEvent carries the same object identification information as an ObjectEvent, that is, a list of EPCs and/or QuantityElements. All the other information fields (bizTransactionList, bizStep, bizLocation, etc) apply equally and uniformly to all objects specified, whether or not the objects are specified in just the epcList and quantityList field or if the optional parentID field is also supplied.

The TransactionEvent provides a way to describe the association or disassociation of business transactions to objects. The parentID field in the TransactionEvent highlights a specific EPC or other identifier as the preferred or primary object but does not imply a physical relationship of any kind, nor is any kind of nesting or inheritance implied by the TransactionEvent itself. Only AggregationEvent instances describe actual parent-child relationships and nestable parent-child relationships. This can be seen by comparing the semantics of AggregationEvent in Section 7.2.10 with the semantics of TransactionEvent below.

Retrospective semantics:

- An event described by bizStep (and any other fields) took place involving the business transactions enumerated in bizTransactionList, the objects in epcList and quantityList, and containing entity parentID (if specified), at eventTime and location readPoint.

- 1487 • (If action is ADD) The objects in `epcList` and `quantityList` and containing entity
1488 `parentID` (if specified) were associated to the business transactions enumerated in
1489 `bizTransactionList`.
- 1490 • (If action is DELETE and `epcList` or `quantityList` is non-empty) The objects in
1491 `epcList`, `quantityList`, and containing entity `parentID` (if specified) were
1492 disassociated from the business transactions enumerated in `bizTransactionList`.
- 1493 • (If action is DELETE, both `epcList` and `quantityList` are empty, and `parentID`
1494 is omitted) All objects have been disassociated from the business transactions enumerated in
1495 `bizTransactionList`.
- 1496 • (If `sourceList` is non-empty) This event took place within the context of a business
1497 transfer whose originating endpoint is described by the sources enumerated in
1498 `sourceList`.
- 1499 • (If `destinationList` is non-empty) This event took place within the context of a
1500 business transfer whose terminating endpoint is described by the destinations enumerated in
1501 `destinationList`.
- 1502 Prospective semantics:
- 1503 • (If action is ADD) An association exists between the business transactions enumerated in
1504 `bizTransactionList`, the objects in `epcList` and `quantityList`, and containing
1505 entity `parentID` (if specified).
- 1506 • (If action is DELETE and `epcList` or `quantityList` is non-empty) An association
1507 no longer exists between the business transactions enumerated in `bizTransactionList`,
1508 the objects in `epcList` and `quantityList`, and containing entity `parentID` (if
1509 specified).
- 1510 • (If action is DELETE, both `epcList` and `quantityList` are empty, and `parentID`
1511 is omitted) An association no longer exists between the business transactions enumerated in
1512 `bizTransactionList` and any objects.
- 1513 • (If `disposition` is specified) The business condition of the objects associated with the
1514 objects in `epcList` and `quantityList` and containing entity `parentID` (if specified)
1515 is as described by `disposition`.
- 1516 • (If `disposition` is omitted) The business condition of the objects associated with the
1517 objects in `epcList` and `quantityList` and containing entity `parentID` (if specified)
1518 is unchanged.
- 1519 • (If `bizLocation` is specified) The objects associated with the objects in `epcList`,
1520 `quantityList`, and containing entity `parentID` (if specified) are at business location
1521 `bizLocation`.
- 1522 • (If `bizLocation` is omitted) The business location of the objects associated with the
1523 objects in `epcList` and `quantityList` and containing entity `parentID` (if specified)
1524 is unknown.

7.4.6 TransformationEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent)

A TransformationEvent captures information about an event in which one or more physical or digital objects identified by instance-level (EPC) or class-level (EPC Class) identifiers are fully or partially consumed as inputs and one or more objects identified by instance-level (EPC) or class-level (EPC Class) identifiers are produced as outputs. The TransformationEvent captures the relationship between the inputs and the outputs, such that any of the inputs may have contributed in some way to each of the outputs.

Some transformation business processes take place over a long period of time, and so it is more appropriate to represent them as a series of EPCIS events. A TransformationID may be included in two or more TransformationEvents to link them together. When events share an identical TransformationID, the meaning is that the inputs to *any* of those events may have contributed in some way to each of the outputs in *any* of those same events.

Fields:

Field	Type	Description
eventTime recordTime eventTimeZoneOffset	(Inherited from EPCISEvent; see Section 7.4.1)	
inputEPCList	List<EPC>	(Optional) An unordered list of one or more EPCs identifying (at the instance level) objects that were inputs to the transformation. See Section 7.3.3.2. See below for constraints on when inputEPCList may be omitted.
inputQuantityList	List<QuantityElement>	(Optional) An unordered list of one or more QuantityElements identifying (at the class level) objects that were inputs to the transformation. See below for constraints on when inputQuantityList may be omitted.

Field	Type	Description
outputEPCList	List<EPC>	<p>(Optional) An unordered list of one or more EPCs naming (at the instance level) objects that were outputs from the transformation. See Section 7.3.3.2.</p> <p>See below for constraints on when outputEPCList may be omitted.</p>
outputQuantityList	List<QuantityElement>	<p>(Optional) An unordered list of one or more QuantityElements identifying (at the class level) objects that were outputs from the transformation.</p> <p>See below for constraints on when outputQuantityList may be omitted.</p>

Field	Type	Description
transformationID	TransformationID	(Optional) A unique identifier that links this event to other TransformationEvents having an identical value of transformationID. When specified, all inputs to all events sharing the same value of the transformationID may contribute to all outputs of all events sharing that value of transformationID. If transformationID is omitted, then the inputs of this event may contribute to the outputs of this event, but the inputs and outputs of other events are not connected to this one.
bizStep	BusinessStepID	(Optional) The business step of which this event was a part.
disposition	DispositionID	(Optional) The business condition of the objects associated with the output objects, presumed to hold true until contradicted by a subsequent event.
readPoint	ReadPointID	(Optional) The read point at which the event took place.
bizLocation	BusinessLocationID	(Optional) The business location where the output objects of this event may be found, until contradicted by a subsequent event.

Field	Type	Description
<code>bizTransactionList</code>	Unordered list of zero or more <code>BusinessTransaction</code> instances	(Optional) An unordered list of business transactions that define the context of this event.
<code>sourceList</code>	<code>List<Source></code>	(Optional) An unordered list of <code>Source</code> elements (Section 7.3.5.4) that provide context about the originating endpoint of a business transfer of which this event is a part.
<code>destinationList</code>	<code>List<Destination></code>	(Optional) An unordered list of <code>Destination</code> elements (Section 7.3.5.4) that provide context about the terminating endpoint of a business transfer of which this event is a part.
<code>ilmd</code>	ILMD	(Optional) Instance/Lot Master Data (Section 7.3.6) that describes the output objects created during this event.

1538

1539 If `transformationID` is omitted, then a `TransformationEvent` SHALL include at
1540 least one input (i.e., at least one of `inputEPCList` and `inputQuantityList` are non-
1541 empty) AND at least one output (i.e., at least one of `outputEPCList` and
1542 `outputQuantityList` are non-empty). If `transformationID` is included, then a
1543 `TransformationEvent` SHALL include at least one input OR at least one output (or both).
1544 The latter provides for the possibility that in a transformation described by several events linked
1545 by a common `transformationID`, any one event might only add inputs or extract outputs.

1546 Retrospective semantics:

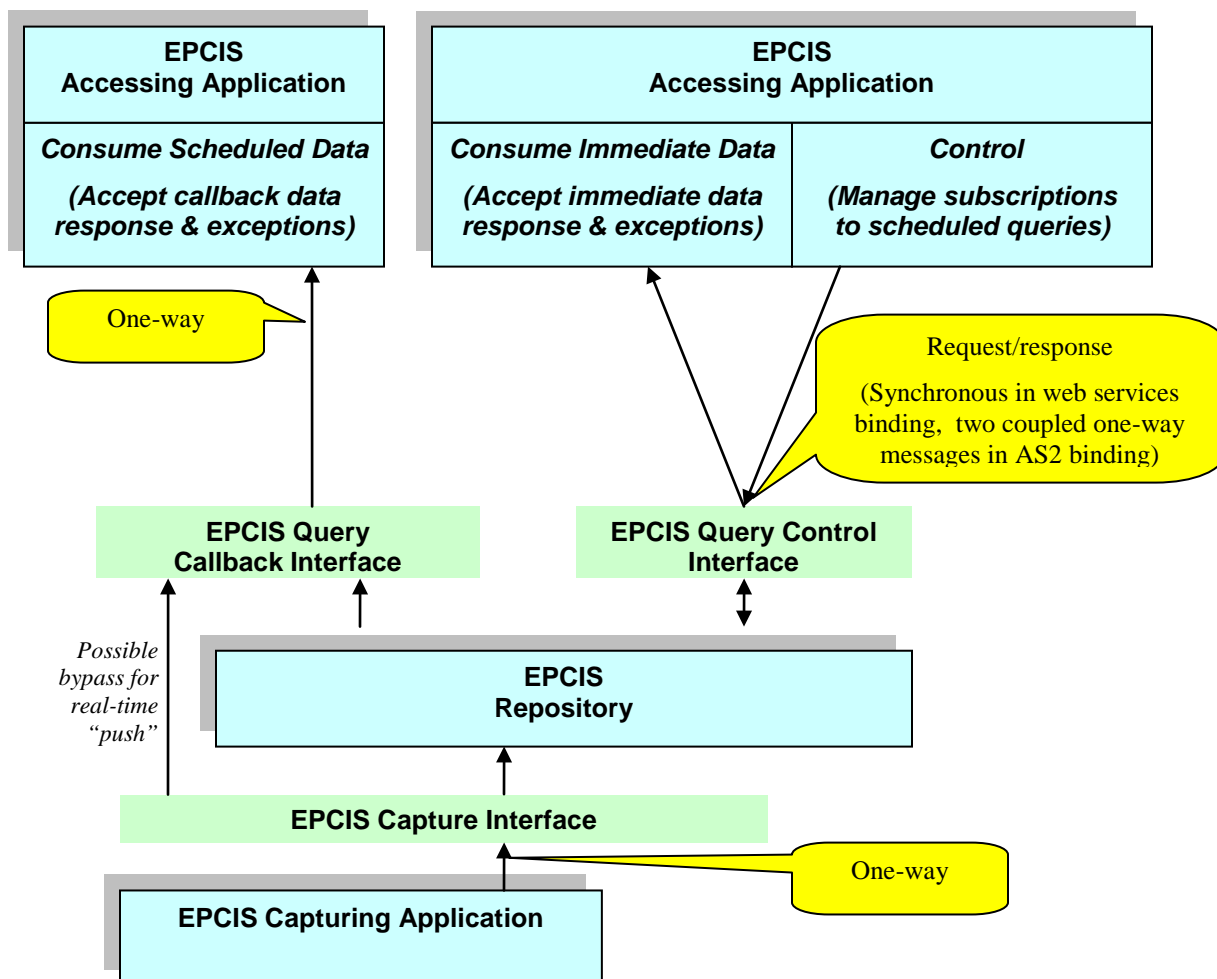
- 1547 • A transformation described by `bizStep` (and any other fields) took place with input objects
1548 identified by `inputEPCList` and `inputQuantityList` and output objects identified
1549 by `outputEPCList` and `outputQuantityList`, at `eventTime` at location
1550 `readPoint`.
- 1551 • This event took place within the context of the business transactions enumerated in
1552 `bizTransactionList`.

- 1553 • (If transformationID is omitted) Any of the input objects identified by
1554 inputEPCList and inputQuantityList of this event may have contributed to each
1555 of the output objects identified by outputEPCList and outputQuantityList of this
1556 event.
- 1557 • (If transformationID is included) Any of the input objects identified by
1558 inputEPCList and inputQuantityList of this event, together with the input objects
1559 identified by inputEPCList and inputQuantityList of other events having the
1560 same value of transformationID, may have contributed to each of the output objects
1561 identified by outputEPCList and outputQuantityList of this event, as well as to
1562 each of the output objects identified by outputEPCList and outputQuantityList of
1563 other events having the same value of transformationID.
- 1564 • (If sourceList is non-empty) This event took place within the context of a business
1565 transfer whose originating endpoint is described by the sources enumerated in
1566 sourceList.
- 1567 • (If destinationList is non-empty) This event took place within the context of a
1568 business transfer whose terminating endpoint is described by the destinations enumerated in
1569 destinationList.
- 1570 Prospective semantics:
- 1571 • The objects identified by the instance-level identifiers in outputEPCList may appear in
1572 subsequent events.
- 1573 • The objects identified by the class-level identifiers in outputQuantityList may appear
1574 in subsequent events.
- 1575 • (If disposition is specified) The business condition of the objects identified by
1576 outputEPCList and outputQuantityList is as described by disposition.
- 1577 • (If disposition is omitted) The business condition of the objects associated with
1578 identified by outputEPCList and outputQuantityList is unknown.
- 1579 • (If bizLocation is specified) The objects identified by outputEPCList and
1580 outputQuantityList are at business location bizLocation.
- 1581 • (If bizLocation is omitted) The business location of the objects identified by
1582 outputEPCList and outputQuantityList is unknown.
- 1583 • (If ilmd is non-empty) The objects identified by outputEPCList and
1584 outputQuantityList are described by the attributes in ilmd.

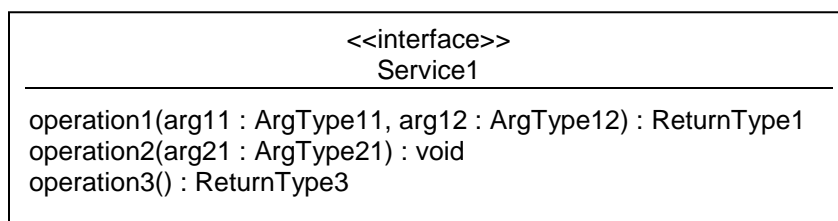
1585 8 Service Layer

1586 This section includes normative specifications of modules in the Service Layer. Together, these
1587 modules define three interfaces: the EPCIS Capture Interface, the EPCIS Query Control
1588 Interface, and the EPCIS Query Callback Interface. (The latter two interfaces are referred to
1589 collectively as the EPCIS Query Interfaces.) The diagram below illustrates the relationship

1590 between these interfaces, expanding upon the diagram in Section 2 (this diagram is non-
1591 normative):



1592 In the subsections below, services are specified using UML class diagram notation. UML class
1593 diagrams used for this purpose may contain interfaces having operations, but not fields or
1594 associations. Here is an example:
1595



1596 This diagram shows a service definition for Service1, which provides three operations.
1597 Operation1 takes two arguments, arg11 and arg12, having types ArgType11 and
1598 ArgType12, respectively, and returns a value of type ReturnType1. Operation2 takes
1599

one argument but does not return a result. `Operation3` does not take any arguments but returns a value of type `ReturnType3`.

Within the UML descriptions, the notation `<<extension point>>` identifies a place where implementations SHALL provide for extensibility through the addition of new operations. Extensibility mechanisms SHALL provide for both proprietary extensions by vendors of EPCIS-compliant products, and for extensions defined by GS1 through future versions of this specification or through new specifications.

In the case of the standard WSDL bindings, the extension points are implemented simply by permitting the addition of additional operations.

8.1 Core Capture Operations Module

The Core Capture Operations Module provides operations by which core events may be delivered from an EPCIS Capture Application. Within this section, the word “client” refers to an EPCIS Capture Application and “EPCIS Service” refers to a system that implements the EPCIS Capture Interface.

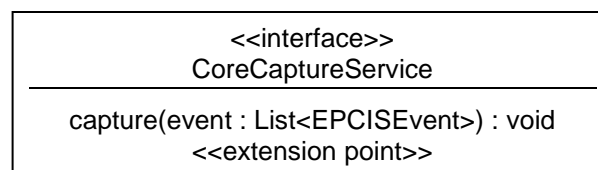
8.1.1 Authentication and Authorization

Some bindings of the EPCIS Capture Interface provide a means for the EPCIS Service to authenticate the client’s identity, for the client to authenticate the EPCIS Service’s identity, or both. The specification of the means to authenticate is included in the specification of each binding. If the EPCIS Service authenticates the identity of the client, an implementation MAY use the client identity to make authorization decisions as described below. Moreover, an implementation MAY record the client identity with the captured data, for use in subsequent authorization decisions by the system implementing the EPCIS Query Interfaces, as described in Section 8.2.2.

Because of the simplicity of the EPCIS Capture Interface, the authorization provisions are very simple to state: namely, an implementation MAY use the authenticated client identity to decide whether a capture operation is permitted or not.

Explanation (non-normative): It is expected that trading partners will always use bindings that provide for client identity authentication or mutual authentication when using EPCIS interfaces to share data across organizational boundaries. The bindings that do not offer authentication are expected to be used only within a single organization in situations where authentication is not required to meet internal security requirements.

8.1.2 Capture Service



1633 The capture interface contains only a single method, `capture`, which takes a single argument
 1634 and returns no results. Implementations of the EPCIS Capture Interface SHALL accept each
 1635 element of the argument list that is a valid `EPCISEvent` or subtype thereof according to this
 1636 specification. Implementations MAY accept other types of events through vendor extension. The
 1637 simplicity of this interface admits a wide variety of bindings, including simple message-queue
 1638 type bindings.

1639 *Explanation (non-normative): “Message-queue type bindings” means the following. Enterprises*
 1640 *commonly use “message bus” technology for interconnection of different distributed system*
 1641 *components. A message bus provides a reliable channel for in-order delivery of messages from a*
 1642 *sender to a receiver. (The relationship between sender and receiver may be point-to-point (a*
 1643 *message “queue”) or one-to-many via a publish/subscribe mechanism (a message “topic”).) A*
 1644 *“message-queue type binding” of the EPCIS Capture Interface would simply be the designation*
 1645 *of a particular message bus channel for the purpose of delivering EPCIS events from an EPCIS*
 1646 *Capture Application to an EPCIS Repository, or to an EPCIS Accessing Application by way of*
 1647 *the EPCIS Query Callback Interface. Each message would have a payload containing one or*
 1648 *more EPCIS events (serialized through some binding at the Data Definition Layer; e.g., an XML*
 1649 *binding). In such a binding, therefore, each transmission/delivery of a message corresponds to a*
 1650 *single “capture” operation.*

1651 The capture operation records one or more EPCIS events, of any type.

1652 Arguments:

Argument	Type	Description
event	List of <code>EPCISEvent</code>	<p>The event(s) to capture. All relevant information such as the event time, EPCs, etc., are contained within each event. Exception: the <code>recordTime</code> MAY be omitted. Whether the <code>recordTime</code> is omitted or not in the input, following the capture operation the <code>recordTime</code> of the event as recorded by the EPCIS Repository or EPCIS Accessing Application is the time of capture.</p> <p><i>Explanation (non-normative): this treatment of <code>recordTime</code> is necessary in order for standing queries to be processed properly. See Section 8.2.5.2.</i></p>

1653

1654 Return value:

1655 (none)

8.2 Core Query Operations Module

The Core Query Operations Module provides two interfaces, called the EPCIS Query Control Interface and the EPCIS Query Callback Interface, by which EPCIS data can be retrieved by an EPCIS Accessing Application. The EPCIS Query Control Interface defines a means for EPCIS Accessing Applications and trading partners to obtain EPCIS data subsequent to capture from any source, typically by interacting with an EPCIS Repository. It provides a means for an EPCIS Accessing Application to retrieve data on-demand, and also enter subscriptions for standing queries. Results of standing queries are delivered to EPCIS Accessing Applications via the EPCIS Query Callback Interface. Within this section, the word “client” refers to an EPCIS Accessing Application and “EPCIS Service” refers to a system that implements the EPCIS Query Control Interface, and in addition delivers information to a client via the EPCIS Query Callback Interface.

8.2.1 Authentication

Some bindings of the EPCIS Query Control Interface provide a means for the EPCIS Service to authenticate the client’s identity, for the client to authenticate the EPCIS Service’s identity, or both. The specification of the means to authenticate is included in the specification of each binding. If the EPCIS Service authenticates the identity of the client, an implementation MAY use the client identity to make authorization decisions as described in the next section.

Explanation (non-normative): It is expected that trading partners will always use bindings that provide for client identity authentication or mutual authentication when using EPCIS interfaces to share data across organizational boundaries. The bindings that do not offer authentication are expected to be used only within a single organization in situations where authentication is not required to meet internal security requirements.

8.2.2 Authorization

An EPCIS service may wish to provide access to only a subset of information, depending on the identity of the requesting client. This situation commonly arises in cross-enterprise scenarios where the requesting client belongs to a different organization than the operator of an EPCIS service, but may also arise in intra-enterprise scenarios.

Given an EPCIS query, an EPCIS service MAY take any of the following actions in processing the query, based on the authenticated identity of the client:

- The service MAY refuse to honour the request altogether, by responding with a `SecurityException` as defined below.
- The service MAY respond with less data than requested. For example, if a client presents a query requesting all `ObjectEvent` instances within a specified time interval, the service knows of 100 matching events, the service may choose to respond with fewer than 100 events (e.g., returning only those events whose EPCs are SGTINs with a company prefix known to be assigned to the client).
- The service MAY respond with coarser grained information. In particular, when the response to a query includes a location type (as defined in Section 7.3.4), the service may substitute an aggregate location in place of a primitive location.

- The service MAY hide information. For example, if a client presents a query requesting `ObjectEvent` instances, the service may choose to delete the `bizTransactionList` fields in its response. The information returned, however, SHALL be well-formed EPCIS events consistent with this specification and industry guidelines. In addition, if hiding information would otherwise result in ambiguous, or misleading information, then the entire event SHOULD be withheld. This applies whether the original information was captured through the EPCIS Capture Interface or provided by some other means. For example, given an `AggregationEvent` with action equal to `ADD`, an attempt to hide the `parentID` field would result in a non-well-formed event, because `parentID` is required when the action is `ADD`; in this instance, therefore, the entire event would have to be withheld.

- The service MAY limit the scope of the query to data that was originally captured by a particular client identity. This allows a single EPCIS service to be “partitioned” for use by groups of unrelated users whose data should be kept separate.

An EPCIS implementation is free to determine which if any of these actions to take in processing any query, using any means it chooses. The specification of authorization rules is outside the scope of this specification.

Explanation (non-normative): Because the EPCIS specification is concerned with the query interfaces as opposed to any particular implementation, the EPCIS specification does not take a position as to how authorization decisions are taken. Particular implementations of EPCIS may have arbitrarily complex business rules for authorization. That said, the EPCIS specification may contain standard data that is needed for authorization, whether exclusively for that purpose or not.

8.2.3 Queries for Large Amounts of Data

Many of the query operations defined below allow a client to make a request for a potentially unlimited amount of data. For example, the response to a query that asks for all `ObjectEvent` instances within a given interval of time could conceivably return one, a thousand, a million, or a billion events depending on the time interval and how many events had been captured. This may present performance problems for service implementations.

To mitigate this problem, an EPCIS service MAY reject any request by raising a `QueryTooLarge` exception. This exception indicates that the amount of data being requested is larger than the service is willing to provide to the client. The `QueryTooLarge` exception is a hint to the client that the client might succeed by narrowing the scope of the original query, or by presenting the query at a different time (e.g., if the service accepts or rejects queries based on the current computational load on the service).

Roadmap (non-normative): It is expected that future versions of this specification will provide more sophisticated ways to deal with the large query problem, such as paging, cursoring, etc. Nothing more complicated was agreed to in this version for the sake of expedience.

8.2.4 Overly Complex Queries

EPCIS service implementations may wish to restrict the kinds of queries that can be processed, to avoid processing queries that will consume more resources than the service is willing to

1736 expend. For example, a query that is looking for events having a specific value in a particular
 1737 event field may require more or fewer resources to process depending on whether the
 1738 implementation anticipated searching on that field (e.g., depending on whether or not a database
 1739 column corresponding to that field is indexed). As with queries for too much data
 1740 (Section 8.2.3), this may present performance problems for service implementations.

1741 To mitigate this problem, an EPCIS service MAY reject any request by raising a
 1742 `QueryTooComplex` exception. This exception indicates that structure of the query is such that
 1743 the service is unwilling to carry it out for the client. Unlike the `QueryTooLarge` exception
 1744 (Section 8.2.3), the `QueryTooComplex` indicates that merely narrowing the scope of the query
 1745 (e.g., by asking for one week's worth of events instead of one month's) is unlikely to make the
 1746 query succeed.

1747 A particular query language may specify conditions under which an EPCIS service is not
 1748 permitted to reject a query with a `QueryTooComplex` exception. This provides a minimum
 1749 level of interoperability.

1750 8.2.5 Query Framework (EPCIS Query Control Interface)

1751 The EPCIS Query Control Interface provides a general framework by which client applications
 1752 may query EPCIS data. The interface provides both on-demand queries, in which an explicit
 1753 request from a client causes a query to be executed and results returned in response, and standing
 1754 queries, in which a client registers ongoing interest in a query and thereafter receives periodic
 1755 delivery of results via the EPCIS Query Callback Interface without making further requests.
 1756 These two modes are informally referred to as “pull” and “push,” respectively.

1757 The EPCIS Query Control Interface is defined below. An implementation of the Query Control
 1758 Interface SHALL implement all of the methods defined below.

```
1759 <<interface>>
1760 EPCISQueryControlInterface
1761 ---
1762 subscribe(queryName : String, params : QueryParams, dest : URI,
1763 controls : SubscriptionControls, subscriptionID : String)
1764 unsubscribe(subscriptionID : String)
1765 poll(queryName : String, params : QueryParams) : QueryResults
1766 getQueryNames() : List // of names
1767 getSubscriptionIDs(queryName : String) : List // of Strings
1768 getStandardVersion() : string
1769 getVendorVersion() : string
1770 <<extension point>>
```

1771 Standing queries are made by making one or more subscriptions to a previously defined query
 1772 using the `subscribe` method. Results will be delivered periodically via the Query Callback
 1773 Interface to a specified destination, until the subscription is cancelled using the `unsubscribe`

1774 method. On-demand queries are made by executing a previously defined query using the `poll`
1775 method. Each invocation of the `poll` method returns a result directly to the caller. In either case,
1776 if the query is parameterized, specific settings for the parameters may be provided as arguments
1777 to `subscribe` or `poll`.

1778 An implementation MAY provide one or more “pre-defined” queries. A pre-defined query is
1779 available for use by `subscribe` or `poll`, and is returned in the list of query names returned by
1780 `getQueryNames`, without the client having previously taken any action to define the query. In
1781 particular, EPCIS 1.0 does not support any mechanism by which a client can define a new query,
1782 and so pre-defined queries are the *only* queries available. See Section 8.2.7 for specific pre-
1783 defined queries that SHALL be provided by an implementation of the EPCIS 1.0 Query
1784 Interface.

1785 An implementation MAY permit a given query to be used with `poll` but not with `subscribe`.
1786 Generally, queries for event data may be used with both `poll` and `subscribe`, but queries for
1787 master data may be used only with `poll`. This is because `subscribe` establishes a periodic
1788 schedule for running a query multiple times, each time restricting attention to new events
1789 recorded since the last time the query was run. This mechanism cannot apply to queries for
1790 master data, because master data is presumed to be quasi-static and does not have anything
1791 corresponding to a record time.

1792 The specification of these methods is as follows:

Method	Description
subscribe	<p>Registers a subscriber for a previously defined query having the specified name. The <code>params</code> argument provides the values to be used for any named parameters defined by the query. The <code>dest</code> parameter specifies a destination where results from the query are to be delivered, via the Query Callback Interface. The <code>dest</code> parameter is a URI that both identifies a specific binding of the Query Callback Interface to use and specifies addressing information. The <code>controls</code> parameter controls how the subscription is to be processed; in particular, it specifies the conditions under which the query is to be invoked (e.g., specifying a periodic schedule). The <code>subscriptionID</code> is an arbitrary string that is copied into every response delivered to the specified destination, and otherwise not interpreted by the EPCIS service. The client may use the <code>subscriptionID</code> to identify from which subscription a given result was generated, especially when several subscriptions are made to the same destination.</p> <p>The <code>dest</code> argument MAY be null or empty, in which case results are delivered to a pre-arranged destination based on the authenticated identity of the caller. If the EPCIS implementation does not have a destination pre-arranged for the caller, or does not permit this usage, it SHALL raise an <code>InvalidURIException</code>.</p>
unsubscribe	Removes a previously registered subscription having the specified <code>subscriptionID</code> .
poll	Invokes a previously defined query having the specified name, returning the results. The <code>params</code> argument provides the values to be used for any named parameters defined by the query.
getQueryNames	Returns a list of all query names available for use with the <code>subscribe</code> and <code>poll</code> methods. This includes all pre-defined queries provided by the implementation, including those specified in Section 8.2.7.
getSubscriptionIDs	Returns a list of all <code>subscriptionIDs</code> currently subscribed to the specified named query.

Method	Description
getStandardVersion	Returns a string that identifies what version of the specification this implementation complies with. The possible values for this string are defined by GS1. An implementation SHALL return a string corresponding to a version of this specification to which the implementation fully complies, and SHOULD return the string corresponding to the latest version to which it complies. To indicate compliance with this Version 1.1 of the EPCIS specification, the implementation SHALL return the string 1.1.
getVendorVersion	Returns a string that identifies what vendor extensions this implementation provides. The possible values of this string and their meanings are vendor-defined, except that the empty string SHALL indicate that the implementation implements only standard functionality with no vendor extensions. When an implementation chooses to return a non-empty string, the value returned SHALL be a URI where the vendor is the owning authority. For example, this may be an HTTP URL whose authority portion is a domain name owned by the vendor, a URN having a URN namespace identifier issued to the vendor by IANA, an OID URN whose initial path is a Private Enterprise Number assigned to the vendor, etc.

1793

1794 This framework applies regardless of the content of a query. The detailed contents of a query,
1795 and the results as returned from poll or delivered to a subscriber via the Query Callback
1796 Interface, are defined in later sections of this document. This structure is designed to facilitate
1797 extensibility, as new types of queries may be specified and fit into this general framework.

1798 An implementation MAY restrict the behaviour of any method according to authorization
1799 decisions based on the authenticated client identity of the client making the request. For example,
1800 an implementation may limit the IDs returned by getSubscriptionIDs and recognized by
1801 unsubscribe to just those subscribers that were previously subscribed by the same client
1802 identity. This allows a single EPCIS service to be “partitioned” for use by groups of unrelated
1803 users whose data should be kept separate.

1804 If a pre-defined query defines named parameters, values for those parameters may be supplied
1805 when the query is subsequently referred to using poll or subscribe. A QueryParams
1806 instance is simply a set of name/value pairs, where the names correspond to parameter names
1807 defined by the query, and the values are the specific values to be used for that invocation of
1808 (poll) or subscription to (subscribe) the query. If a QueryParams instance includes a
1809 name/value pair where the value is empty, it SHALL be interpreted as though that query
1810 parameter were omitted altogether.

1811 The poll or subscribe method SHALL raise a QueryParameterException under any
1812 of the following circumstances:

- 1813 • A parameter required by the specified query was omitted or was supplied with an empty
1814 value
- 1815 • A parameter was supplied whose name does not correspond to any parameter name defined
1816 by the specified query
- 1817 • Two parameters are supplied having the same name
- 1818 • Any other constraint imposed by the specified query is violated. Such constraints may
1819 include restrictions on the range of values permitted for a given parameter, requirements that
1820 two or more parameters be mutually exclusive or must be supplied together, and so on. The
1821 specific constraints imposed by a given query are specified in the documentation for that
1822 query.

1823 8.2.5.1 Subscription Controls

1824 Standing queries are subscribed to via the subscribe method. For each subscription, a
1825 SubscriptionControls instance defines how the query is to be processed.

```
1826 SubscriptionControls
1827 ---
1828 schedule : QuerySchedule // see Section 8.2.5.3
1829 trigger : URI // specifies a trigger event known by the service
1830 initialRecordTime : Time // see Section 8.2.5.2
1831 reportIfEmpty : boolean
1832 <<extension point>>
```

1833 The fields of a SubscriptionControls instance are defined below.

Argument	Type	Description
schedule	QuerySchedule	(Optional) Defines the periodic schedule on which the query is to be executed. See Section 8.2.5.3. Exactly one of schedule or trigger is required; if both are specified or both are omitted, the implementation SHALL raise a SubscriptionControls-Exception..

Argument	Type	Description
trigger	URI	(Optional) Specifies a triggering event known to the EPCIS service that will serve to trigger execution of this query. The available trigger URIs are service-dependent. Exactly one of <code>schedule</code> or <code>trigger</code> is required; if both are specified or both are omitted, the implementation SHALL raise a <code>SubscriptionControls-Exception</code> .
initialRecordTime	Time	(Optional) Specifies a time used to constrain what events are considered when processing the query when it is executed for the first time. See Section 8.2.5.2. If omitted, defaults to the time at which the subscription is created.
reportIfEmpty	boolean	If true, a <code>QueryResults</code> instance is always sent to the subscriber when the query is executed. If false, a <code>QueryResults</code> instance is sent to the subscriber only when the results are non-empty.

1834

1835 8.2.5.2 Automatic Limitation Based On Event Record Time

1836 Each subscription to a query results in the query being executed many times in succession, the
1837 timing of each execution being controlled by the specified `schedule` or being triggered by a
1838 triggering condition specified by `trigger`. Having multiple executions of the same query is
1839 only sensible if each execution is limited in scope to new event data generated since the last
1840 execution – otherwise, the same events would be returned more than once. However, the time
1841 constraints cannot be specified explicitly in the query or query parameters, because these do not
1842 change from one execution to the next.

1843 For this reason, an EPCIS service SHALL constrain the scope of each query execution for a
1844 subscribed query in the following manner. The first time the query is executed for a given
1845 subscription, the only events considered are those whose `recordTime` field is greater than or
1846 equal to `initialRecordTime` specified when the subscription was created. For each
1847 execution of the query following the first, the only events considered are those whose
1848 `recordTime` field is greater than or equal to the time when the query was last executed. It is
1849 implementation dependent as to the extent that failure to deliver query results to the subscriber
1850 affects this calculation; implementations SHOULD make best efforts to insure reliable delivery

1851 of query results so that a subscriber does not miss any data. The query or query parameters may
 1852 specify additional constraints upon record time; these are applied after restricting the universe of
 1853 events as described above.

1854 *Explanation (non-normative): one possible implementation of this requirement is that the EPCIS*
 1855 *service maintains a minRecordTime value for each subscription that exists. The*
 1856 *minRecordTime for a given subscription is initially set to initialRecordTime, and*
 1857 *updated to the current time each time the query is executed for that subscription. Each time the*
 1858 *query is executed, the only events considered are those whose recordTime is greater than or*
 1859 *equal to minRecordTime for that subscription.*

1860 8.2.5.3 Query Schedule

1861 A QuerySchedule may be specified to specify a periodic schedule for query execution for a
 1862 specific subscription. Each field of QuerySchedule is a string that specifies a pattern for
 1863 matching some part of the current time. The query will be executed each time the current date
 1864 and time matches the specification in the QuerySchedule.

1865 Each QuerySchedule field is a string, whose value must conform to the following grammar:

1866 QueryScheduleField ::= Element ("," Element)*

1867

1868 Element ::= Number | Range

1869

1870 Range ::= "[" Number "-" Number "]"

1871

1872 Number ::= Digit+

1873

1874 Digit ::= "0" | "1" | "2" | "3" | "4"

1875 | "5" | "6" | "7" | "8" | "9"

1876 Each Number that is part of the query schedule field value must fall within the legal range for
 1877 that field as specified in the table below. An EPCIS implementation SHALL raise a
 1878 SubscriptionControlsException if any query schedule field value does not conform
 1879 to the grammar above, or contains a Number that falls outside the legal range, or includes a
 1880 Range where the first Number is greater than the second Number.

1881 The QuerySchedule specifies a periodic sequence of time values (the "query times"). A
 1882 query time is any time value that matches the QuerySchedule, according to the following
 1883 rule:

- 1884 • Given a time value, extract the second, minute, hour (0 through 23, inclusive), dayOfMonth
 1885 (1 through 31, inclusive), and dayOfWeek (1 through 7, inclusive, denoting Monday through
 1886 Sunday). This calculation is to be performed relative to a time zone chosen by the EPCIS
 1887 Service.
- 1888 • The time value matches the QuerySchedule if each of the values extracted above matches
 1889 (as defined below) the corresponding field of the QuerySchedule, for all
 1890 QuerySchedule fields that are not omitted.

- 1891 • A value extracted from the time value matches a field of the `QuerySchedule` if it matches
- 1892 any of the comma-separated `Elements` of the query schedule field.
- 1893 • A value extracted from the time value matches an `Element` of a query schedule field if
- 1894 • the `Element` is a `Number` and the value extracted from the time value is equal to the
- 1895 `Number`; or
- 1896 • the `Element` is a `Range` and the value extracted from the time value is greater than or
- 1897 equal to the first `Number` in the `Range` and less than or equal to the second `Number` in
- 1898 the `Range`.

1899 See examples following the table below.

1900 An EPCIS implementation SHALL interpret the `QuerySchedule` as a client's statement of

1901 when it would like the query to be executed, and SHOULD make reasonable efforts to adhere to

1902 that schedule. An EPCIS implementation MAY, however, deviate from the requested schedule

1903 according to its own policies regarding server load, authorization, or any other reason. If an

1904 EPCIS implementation knows, at the time the `subscribe` method is called, that it will not be

1905 able to honour the specified `QuerySchedule` without deviating widely from the request, the

1906 EPCIS implementation SHOULD raise a `SubscriptionControlsException` instead.

1907 *Explanation (non-normative): The `QuerySchedule`, taken literally, specifies the exact timing*

1908 *of query execution down to the second. In practice, an implementation may not wish to or may*

1909 *not be able to honour that request precisely, but can honour the general intent. For example, a*

1910 *`QuerySchedule` may specify that a query be executed every hour on the hour, while an*

1911 *implementation may choose to execute the query every hour plus or minus five minutes from the*

1912 *top of the hour. The paragraph above is intended to give implementations latitude for this kind of*

1913 *deviation.*

1914 In any case, the automatic handling of `recordTime` as specified earlier SHALL be based on

1915 the actual time the query is executed, whether or not that exactly matches the

1916 `QuerySchedule`.

1917 The field of a `QuerySchedule` instance are as follows.

Argument	Type	Description
<code>second</code>	<code>String</code>	(Optional) Specifies that the query time must have a matching seconds value. The range for this parameter is 0 through 59, inclusive.
<code>minute</code>	<code>String</code>	(Optional) Specifies that the query time must have a matching minute value. The range for this parameter is 0 through 59, inclusive.
<code>hour</code>	<code>String</code>	(Optional) Specifies that the query time must have a matching hour value. The range for this parameter is 0 through 23, inclusive, with 0 denoting the hour that begins at midnight, and 23 denoting the hour that ends at midnight.

Argument	Type	Description
dayOfMonth	String	(Optional) Specifies that the query time must have a matching day of month value. The range for this parameter is 1 through 31, inclusive. (Values of 29, 30, and 31 will only match during months that have at least that many days.)
month	String	(Optional) Specifies that the query time must have a matching month value. The range for this parameter is 1 through 12, inclusive.
dayOfWeek	String	(Optional) Specifies that the query time must have a matching day of week value. The range for this parameter is 1 through 7, inclusive, with 1 denoting Monday, 2 denoting Tuesday, and so forth, up to 7 denoting Sunday. <i>Explanation (non-normative): this numbering scheme is consistent with ISO-8601.</i>

1918

1919 *Examples (non-normative): Here are some examples of QuerySchedule and what they mean.*

1920 Example 1

1921 *QuerySchedule*

1922 *second = "0"*

1923 *minute = "0"*

1924 *all other fields omitted*

1925 *This means "run the query once per hour, at the top of the hour." If the reportIfEmpty*
1926 *argument to subscribe is false, then this does not necessarily cause a report to be sent each*
1927 *hour – a report would be sent within an hour of any new event data becoming available that*
1928 *matches the query.*

1929 Example 2

1930 *QuerySchedule*

1931 *second = "0"*

1932 *minute = "30"*

1933 *hour = "2"*

1934 *all other fields omitted*

1935 *This means "run the query once per day, at 2:30 am."*

1936 Example 3

1937 *QuerySchedule*

1938 *second = "0"*

1939 *minute = "0"*

1940 *dayOfWeek = "[1-5]"*

1941 *This means "run the query once per hour at the top of the hour, but only on weekdays."*

1942 *Example 4*

1943 *QuerySchedule*

1944 *hour = "2"*

1945 *all other fields omitted*

1946 *This means "run the query once per second between 2:00:00 and 2:59:59 each day." This*

1947 *example illustrates that it usually not desirable to omit a field of finer granularity than the fields*

1948 *that are specified.*

1949 8.2.5.4 QueryResults

1950 A QueryResults instance is returned synchronously from the poll method of the EPCIS

1951 Query Control Interface, and also delivered asynchronously to a subscriber of a standing query

1952 via the EPCIS Query Callback Interface.

```
1953 QueryResults
1954 ---
1955 queryName : string
1956 subscriptionID : string
1957 resultsBody : QueryResultsBody
1958 <<extension point>>
```

1959 The fields of a QueryResults instance are defined below.

Field	Type	Description
queryName	String	This field SHALL contain the name of the query (the queryName argument that was specified in the call to poll or subscribe).
subscriptionID	string	(Conditional) When a QueryResults instance is delivered to a subscriber as the result of a standing query, subscriptionID SHALL contain the same string provided as the subscriptionID argument the call to subscribe. When a QueryResults instance is returned as the result of a poll method, this field SHALL be omitted.

Field	Type	Description
resultsBody	QueryResultsBody	The information returned as the result of a query. The exact type of this field depends on which query is executed. Each of the predefined queries in Section 8.2.7 specifies the corresponding type for this field.

1960

1961 8.2.6 Error Conditions

1962 Methods of the EPCIS Query Control API signal error conditions to the client by means of
1963 exceptions. The following exceptions are defined. All the exception types in the following table
1964 are extensions of a common `EPCISException` base type, which contains one required string
1965 element giving the reason for the exception.

Exception Name	Meaning
<code>SecurityException</code>	The operation was not permitted due to an access control violation or other security concern. This includes the case where the service wishes to deny authorization to execute a particular operation based on the authenticated client identity. The specific circumstances that may cause this exception are implementation-specific, and outside the scope of this specification.
<code>DuplicateNameException</code>	(Not implemented in EPCIS 1.0) The specified query name already exists.
<code>QueryValidationException</code>	(Not implemented in EPCIS 1.0) The specified query is invalid; e.g., it contains a syntax error.
<code>QueryParameterException</code>	One or more query parameters are invalid, including any of the following situations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the parameter name is not a recognized parameter for the specified query the value of a parameter is of the wrong type or out of range two or more query parameters have the same parameter name
<code>QueryTooLargeException</code>	An attempt to execute a query resulted in more data than the service was willing to provide.

Exception Name	Meaning
QueryTooComplexException	The specified query parameters, while otherwise valid, implied a query that was more complex than the service was willing to execute.
InvalidURIException	The URI specified for a subscriber cannot be parsed, does not name a scheme recognized by the implementation, or violates rules imposed by a particular scheme.
SubscriptionControlsException	The specified subscription controls was invalid; e.g., the schedule parameters were out of range, the trigger URI could not be parsed or did not name a recognized trigger, etc.
NoSuchNameException	The specified query name does not exist.
NoSuchSubscriptionException	The specified subscriptionID does not exist.
DuplicateSubscriptionException	The specified subscriptionID is identical to a previous subscription that was created and not yet unsubscribed.
SubscribeNotPermittedException	The specified query name may not be used with subscribe, only with poll.
ValidationException	The input to the operation was not syntactically valid according to the syntax defined by the binding. Each binding specifies the particular circumstances under which this exception is raised.
ImplementationException	A generic exception thrown by the implementation for reasons that are implementation-specific. This exception contains one additional element: a <code>severity</code> member whose values are either <code>ERROR</code> or <code>SEVERE</code> . <code>ERROR</code> indicates that the EPCIS implementation is left in the same state it had before the operation was attempted. <code>SEVERE</code> indicates that the EPCIS implementation is left in an indeterminate state.

1966

1967 The exceptions that may be thrown by each method of the EPCIS Query Control Interface are
1968 indicated in the table below:

EPCIS Method	Exceptions
getQueryNames	SecurityException ValidationException ImplementationException
subscribe	NoSuchNameException InvalidURIException DuplicateSubscriptionException QueryParameterException QueryTooComplexException SubscriptionControlsException SubscribeNotPermittedException SecurityException ValidationException ImplementationException
unsubscribe	NoSuchSubscriptionException SecurityException ValidationException ImplementationException
poll	NoSuchNameException QueryParameterException QueryTooComplexException QueryTooLargeException SecurityException ValidationException ImplementationException
getSubscriptionIDs	NoSuchNameException SecurityException ValidationException ImplementationException
getStandardVersion	SecurityException ValidationException ImplementationException
getVendorVersion	SecurityException ValidationException ImplementationException

1969

1970 In addition to exceptions thrown from methods of the EPCIS Query Control Interface as
1971 enumerated above, an attempt to execute a standing query may result in a
1972 QueryTooLargeException or an ImplementationException being sent to a
1973 subscriber via the EPCIS Query Callback Interface instead of a normal query result. In this case,
1974 the QueryTooLargeException or ImplementationException SHALL include, in

1975 addition to the reason string, the query name and the `subscriptionID` as specified in the
1976 `subscribe` call that created the standing query.

1977 **8.2.7 Predefined Queries for EPCIS**

1978 In EPCIS, no query language is provided by which a client may express an arbitrary query for
1979 data. Instead, an EPCIS implementation SHALL provide the following predefined queries, which
1980 a client may invoke using the `poll` and `subscribe` methods of the EPCIS Query Control
1981 Interface. Each `poll` or `subscribe` call may include parameters via the `params` argument. The
1982 predefined queries defined in this section each have a large number of optional parameters; by
1983 appropriate choice of parameters a client can achieve a variety of effects.

1984 The parameters for each predefined query and what results it returns are specified in this section.
1985 An implementation of EPCIS is free to use any internal representation for data it wishes, and
1986 implement these predefined queries using any database or query technology it chooses, so long
1987 as the results seen by a client are consistent with this specification.

1988 **8.2.7.1 SimpleEventQuery**

1989 This query is invoked by specifying the string `SimpleEventQuery` as the `queryName`
1990 argument to `poll` or `subscribe`. The result is a `QueryResults` instance whose body
1991 contains a (possibly empty) list of `EPCISEvent` instances. Unless constrained by the
1992 `eventType` parameter, each element of the result list could be of any event type; i.e.,
1993 `ObjectEvent`, `AggregationEvent`, `QuantityEvent`, `TransactionEvent`, or any
1994 extension event type that is a subclass of `EPCISEvent`.

1995 The `SimpleEventQuery` SHALL be available via both `poll` and `subscribe`; that is, an
1996 implementation SHALL NOT raise `SubscribeNotPermittedException` when
1997 `SimpleEventQuery` is specified as the `queryName` argument to `subscribe`.

1998 The `SimpleEventQuery` is defined to return a set of events that matches the criteria specified
1999 in the query parameters (as specified below). When returning events that were captured via the
2000 EPCIS Capture Interface, each event that is selected to be returned SHALL be identical to the
2001 originally captured event, subject to the provisions of authorization (Section 8.2.2), the inclusion
2002 of the `recordTime` field, and any necessary conversions to and from an abstract internal
2003 representation. For any event field defined to hold an unordered list, however, an EPCIS
2004 implementation NEED NOT preserve the order.

2005 The parameters for this query are as follows. None of these parameters is required (though in
2006 most cases, a query will include at least one query parameter).

Parameter Name	Parameter Value Type	Meaning
eventType	List of String	<p>If specified, the result will only include events whose type matches one of the types specified in the parameter value. Each element of the parameter value may be one of the following strings: ObjectEvent, AggregationEvent, QuantityEvent, TransactionEvent, or TransformationEvent. An element of the parameter value may also be the name of an extension event type.</p> <p>If omitted, all event types will be considered for inclusion in the result.</p>
GE_eventTime	Time	<p>If specified, only events with eventTime greater than or equal to the specified value will be included in the result.</p> <p>If omitted, events are included regardless of their eventTime (unless constrained by the LT_eventTime parameter).</p>
LT_eventTime	Time	<p>If specified, only events with eventTime less than the specified value will be included in the result.</p> <p>If omitted, events are included regardless of their eventTime (unless constrained by the GE_eventTime parameter).</p>
GE_recordTime	Time	<p>If provided, only events with recordTime greater than or equal to the specified value will be returned. The automatic limitation based on event record time (Section 8.2.5.2) may implicitly provide a constraint similar to this parameter.</p> <p>If omitted, events are included regardless of their recordTime, other than automatic limitation based on event record time (Section 8.2.5.2).</p>

Parameter Name	Parameter Value Type	Meaning
LT_recordTime	Time	<p>If provided, only events with <code>recordTime</code> less than the specified value will be returned.</p> <p>If omitted, events are included regardless of their <code>recordTime</code> (unless constrained by the <code>GE_recordTime</code> parameter or the automatic limitation based on event record time).</p>
EQ_action	List of String	<p>If specified, the result will only include events that (a) have an <code>action</code> field; and where (b) the value of the <code>action</code> field matches one of the specified values. The elements of the value of this parameter each must be one of the strings <code>ADD</code>, <code>OBSERVE</code>, or <code>DELETE</code>; if not, the implementation SHALL raise a <code>QueryParameterException</code>.</p> <p>If omitted, events are included regardless of their <code>action</code> field.</p>
EQ_bizStep	List of String	<p>If specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a non-null <code>bizStep</code> field; and where (b) the value of the <code>bizStep</code> field matches one of the specified values.</p> <p>If this parameter is omitted, events are returned regardless of the value of the <code>bizStep</code> field or whether the <code>bizStep</code> field exists at all.</p>
EQ_disposition	List of String	<p>Like the <code>EQ_bizStep</code> parameter, but for the <code>disposition</code> field.</p>
EQ_readPoint	List of String	<p>If specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a non-null <code>readPoint</code> field; and where (b) the value of the <code>readPoint</code> field matches one of the specified values.</p> <p>If this parameter and <code>WD_readPoint</code> are both omitted, events are returned regardless of the value of the <code>readPoint</code> field or whether the <code>readPoint</code> field exists at all.</p>

Parameter Name	Parameter Value Type	Meaning
WD_readPoint	List of String	<p>If specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a non-null readPoint field; and where (b) the value of the readPoint field matches one of the specified values, or is a direct or indirect descendant of one of the specified values. The meaning of “direct or indirect descendant” is specified by master data, as described in Section 6.5. (WD is an abbreviation for “with descendants.”)</p> <p>If this parameter and EQ_readPoint are both omitted, events are returned regardless of the value of the readPoint field or whether the readPoint field exists at all.</p>
EQ_bizLocation	List of String	Like the EQ_readPoint parameter, but for the bizLocation field.
WD_bizLocation	List of String	Like the WD_readPoint parameter, but for the bizLocation field.
EQ_bizTransaction_type	List of String	<p>This is not a single parameter, but a family of parameters.</p> <p>If a parameter of this form is specified, the result will only include events that (a) include a bizTransactionList; (b) where the business transaction list includes an entry whose type subfield is equal to <i>type</i> extracted from the name of this parameter; and (c) where the bizTransaction subfield of that entry is equal to one of the values specified in this parameter.</p>
EQ_source_type	List of String	<p>This is not a single parameter, but a family of parameters.</p> <p>If a parameter of this form is specified, the result will only include events that (a) include a sourceList; (b) where the source list includes an entry whose type subfield is equal to <i>type</i> extracted from the name of this parameter; and (c) where the source subfield of that entry is equal to one of the values specified in this parameter.</p>

Parameter Name	Parameter Value Type	Meaning
EQ_destination_ <i>type</i>	List of String	<p>This is not a single parameter, but a family of parameters.</p> <p>If a parameter of this form is specified, the result will only include events that (a) include a <code>destinationList</code>; (b) where the destination list includes an entry whose <code>type</code> subfield is equal to <i>type</i> extracted from the name of this parameter; and (c) where the <code>destination</code> subfield of that entry is equal to one of the values specified in this parameter.</p>
EQ_ transformationID	List of String	<p>If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a <code>transformationID</code> field (that is, <code>TransformationEvents</code> or extension event type that extend <code>TransformationEvent</code>); and where (b) the <code>transformationID</code> field is equal to one of the values specified in this parameter.</p>
MATCH_epc	List of String	<p>If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have an <code>epcList</code> or a <code>childEPCs</code> field (that is, <code>ObjectEvent</code>, <code>AggregationEvent</code>, <code>TransactionEvent</code> or extension event types that extend one of those three); and where (b) one of the EPCs listed in the <code>epcList</code> or <code>childEPCs</code> field (depending on event type) matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter, where the meaning of “matches” is as specified in Section 8.2.7.1.1.</p> <p>If this parameter is omitted, events are included regardless of their <code>epcList</code> or <code>childEPCs</code> field or whether the <code>epcList</code> or <code>childEPCs</code> field exists.</p>

Parameter Name	Parameter Value Type	Meaning
MATCH_parentID	List of String	Like MATCH_epc, but matches the parentID field of AggregationEvent, the parentID field of TransactionEvent, and extension event types that extend either AggregationEvent or TransactionEvent. The meaning of “matches” is as specified in Section 8.2.7.1.1.
MATCH_inputEPC	List of String	<p>If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have an inputEPCList (that is, TransformationEvent or an extension event type that extends TransformationEvent); and where (b) one of the EPCs listed in the inputEPCList field matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter. The meaning of “matches” is as specified in Section 8.2.7.1.1.</p> <p>If this parameter is omitted, events are included regardless of their inputEPCList field or whether the inputEPCList field exists.</p>
MATCH_outputEPC	List of String	<p>If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have an outputEPCList (that is, TransformationEvent or an extension event type that extends TransformationEvent); and where (b) one of the EPCs listed in the outputEPCList field matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter. The meaning of “matches” is as specified in Section 8.2.7.1.1.</p> <p>If this parameter is omitted, events are included regardless of their outputEPCList field or whether the outputEPCList field exists.</p>

Parameter Name	Parameter Value Type	Meaning
MATCH_anyEPC	List of String	If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have an <code>epcList</code> field, a <code>childEPCs</code> field, a <code>parentID</code> field, an <code>inputEPCList</code> field, or an <code>outputEPCList</code> field (that is, <code>ObjectEvent</code> , <code>AggregationEvent</code> , <code>TransactionEvent</code> , <code>TransformationEvent</code> , or extension event types that extend one of those four); and where (b) the <code>parentID</code> field or one of the EPCs listed in the <code>epcList</code> , <code>childEPCs</code> , <code>inputEPCList</code> , or <code>outputEPCList</code> field (depending on event type) matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter. The meaning of “matches” is as specified in Section 8.2.7.1.1.
MATCH_epcClass	List of String	If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a <code>quantityList</code> or a <code>childQuantityList</code> field (that is, <code>ObjectEvent</code> , <code>AggregationEvent</code> , <code>TransactionEvent</code> or extension event types that extend one of those three); and where (b) one of the EPC classes listed in the <code>quantityList</code> or <code>childQuantityList</code> field (depending on event type) matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter. The result will also include <code>QuantityEvents</code> whose <code>epcClass</code> field matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter. The meaning of “matches” is as specified in Section 8.2.7.1.1.
MATCH_inputEPCClass	List of String	If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have an <code>inputQuantityList</code> field (that is, <code>TransformationEvent</code> or extension event types that extend it); and where (b) one of the EPC classes listed in the <code>inputQuantityList</code> field (depending on event type) matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter. The meaning of “matches” is as specified in Section 8.2.7.1.1.

Parameter Name	Parameter Value Type	Meaning
MATCH_ outputEPCClass	List of String	If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have an <code>outputQuantityList</code> field (that is, <code>TransformationEvent</code> or extension event types that extend it); and where (b) one of the EPC classes listed in the <code>outputQuantityList</code> field (depending on event type) matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter. The meaning of “matches” is as specified in Section 8.2.7.1.1.
MATCH_ anyEPCClass	List of String	If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a <code>quantityList</code> , <code>childQuantityList</code> , <code>inputQuantityList</code> , or <code>outputQuantityList</code> field (that is, <code>ObjectEvent</code> , <code>AggregationEvent</code> , <code>TransactionEvent</code> , <code>TransformationEvent</code> , or extension event types that extend one of those four); and where (b) one of the EPC classes listed in any of those fields matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter. The result will also include <code>QuantityEvents</code> whose <code>epcClass</code> field matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter. The meaning of “matches” is as specified in Section 8.2.7.1.1.
EQ_quantity	Int	(DEPRECATED in EPCIS 1.1) If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a <code>quantity</code> field (that is, <code>QuantityEvents</code> or extension event type that extend <code>QuantityEvent</code>); and where (b) the <code>quantity</code> field is equal to the specified parameter.
GT_quantity	Int	(DEPRECATED in EPCIS 1.1) Like <code>EQ_quantity</code> , but includes events whose <code>quantity</code> field is greater than the specified parameter.

Parameter Name	Parameter Value Type	Meaning
GE_quantity	Int	(DEPRECATED in EPCIS 1.1) Like EQ_quantity, but includes events whose quantity field is greater than or equal to the specified parameter.
LT_quantity	Int	(DEPRECATED in EPCIS 1.1) Like EQ_quantity, but includes events whose quantity field is less than the specified parameter.
LE_quantity	Int	(DEPRECATED in EPCIS 1.1) Like EQ_quantity, but includes events whose quantity field is less than or equal to the specified parameter.
EQ_fieldname	List of String	<p>This is not a single parameter, but a family of parameters.</p> <p>If a parameter of this form is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a field named <i>fieldname</i> whose type is either String or a vocabulary type; and where (b) the value of that field matches one of the values specified in this parameter.</p> <p><i>Fieldname</i> is the fully qualified name of an extension field. The name of an extension field is an XML qname; that is, a pair consisting of an XML namespace URI and a name. The name of the corresponding query parameter is constructed by concatenating the following: the string EQ_, the namespace URI for the extension field, a pound sign (#), and the name of the extension field.</p>
EQ_fieldname	Int Float Time	<p>Like EQ_fieldname as described above, but may be applied to a field of type Int, Float, or Time. The result will include events that (a) have a field named <i>fieldname</i>; and where (b) the type of the field matches the type of this parameter (Int, Float, or Time); and where (c) the value of the field is equal to the specified value.</p> <p><i>Fieldname</i> is constructed as for EQ_fieldname.</p>

Parameter Name	Parameter Value Type	Meaning
GT_ <i>fieldname</i>	Int Float Time	Like EQ_ <i>fieldname</i> as described above, but may be applied to a field of type Int, Float, or Time. The result will include events that (a) have a field named <i>fieldname</i> ; and where (b) the type of the field matches the type of this parameter (Int, Float, or Time); and where (c) the value of the field is greater than the specified value. <i>Fieldname</i> is constructed as for EQ_ <i>fieldname</i> .
GE_ <i>fieldname</i> LT_ <i>fieldname</i> LE_ <i>fieldname</i>	Int Float Time	Analogous to GT_ <i>fieldname</i>
EQ_ILMD_ <i>fieldname</i>	List of String	Analogous to EQ_ <i>fieldname</i> , but matches events whose ILMD area (Section 7.3.6) contains a field having the specified <i>fieldname</i> whose value matches one of the specified values.
EQ_ILMD_ <i>fieldname</i> GT_ILMD_ <i>fieldname</i> GE_ILMD_ <i>fieldname</i> LT_ILMD_ <i>fieldname</i> LE_ILMD_ <i>fieldname</i>	Int Float Time	Analogous to EQ_ <i>fieldname</i> , GT_ <i>fieldname</i> , GE_ <i>fieldname</i> , LT_ <i>fieldname</i> , and LE_ <i>fieldname</i> , respectively, but matches events whose ILMD area (Section 7.3.6) contains a field having the specified <i>fieldname</i> whose integer, float, or time value matches the specified value according to the specified relational operator.
EXISTS_ <i>fieldname</i>	Void	Like EQ_ <i>fieldname</i> as described above, but may be applied to a field of any type (including complex types). The result will include events that have a non-empty field named <i>fieldname</i> . <i>Fieldname</i> is constructed as for EQ_ <i>fieldname</i> . Note that the value for this query parameter is ignored.

Parameter Name	Parameter Value Type	Meaning
EXISTS_ ILMD_ <i>fieldname</i>	Void	<p>Like EXISTS_<i>fieldname</i> as described above, but events that have a non-empty field named <i>fieldname</i> in the ILMD area (Section 7.3.6).</p> <p><i>Fieldname</i> is constructed as for EQ_ILMD_<i>fieldname</i>.</p> <p>Note that the value for this query parameter is ignored.</p>
HASATTR_ <i>fieldname</i>	List of String	<p>This is not a single parameter, but a family of parameters.</p> <p>If a parameter of this form is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a field named <i>fieldname</i> whose type is a vocabulary type; and (b) where the value of that field is a vocabulary element for which master data is available; and (c) the master data has a non-null attribute whose name matches one of the values specified in this parameter.</p> <p><i>Fieldname</i> is the fully qualified name of a field. For a standard field, this is simply the field name; e.g., bizLocation. For an extension field, the name of an extension field is an XML qname; that is, a pair consisting of an XML namespace URI and a name. The name of the corresponding query parameter is constructed by concatenating the following: the string HASATTR_, the namespace URI for the extension field, a pound sign (#), and the name of the extension field.</p>

Parameter Name	Parameter Value Type	Meaning
EQATTR_ <i>fieldname</i> _attrname	List of String	<p>This is not a single parameter, but a family of parameters.</p> <p>If a parameter of this form is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a field named <i>fieldname</i> whose type is a vocabulary type; and (b) where the value of that field is a vocabulary element for which master data is available; and (c) the master data has a non-null attribute named <i>attrname</i>; and (d) where the value of that attribute matches one of the values specified in this parameter.</p> <p><i>Fieldname</i> is constructed as for HASATTR_<i>fieldname</i>.</p> <p>The implementation MAY raise a <code>QueryParameterException</code> if <i>fieldname</i> or <i>attrname</i> includes an underscore character.</p> <p><i>Explanation (non-normative): because the presence of an underscore in fieldname or attrname presents an ambiguity as to where the division between fieldname and attrname lies, an implementation is free to reject the query parameter if it cannot disambiguate.</i></p>

Parameter Name	Parameter Value Type	Meaning
orderBy	String	<p>If specified, names a single field that will be used to order the results. The <code>orderDirection</code> field specifies whether the ordering is in ascending sequence or descending sequence. Events included in the result that lack the specified field altogether may occur in any position within the result event list.</p> <p>The value of this parameter SHALL be one of: <code>eventTime</code>, <code>recordTime</code>, or the fully qualified name of an extension field whose type is <code>Int</code>, <code>Float</code>, <code>Time</code>, or <code>String</code>. A fully qualified fieldname is constructed as for the <code>EQ_fieldname</code> parameter. In the case of a field of type <code>String</code>, the ordering SHOULD be in lexicographic order based on the Unicode encoding of the strings, or in some other collating sequence appropriate to the locale.</p> <p>If omitted, no order is specified. The implementation MAY order the results in any order it chooses, and that order MAY differ even when the same query is executed twice on the same data.</p> <p>(In EPCIS 1.0, the value <code>quantity</code> was also permitted, but its use is deprecated in EPCIS 1.1.)</p>
orderDirection	String	<p>If specified and <code>orderBy</code> is also specified, specifies whether the results are ordered in ascending or descending sequence according to the key specified by <code>orderBy</code>. The value of this parameter must be one of <code>ASC</code> (for ascending order) or <code>DESC</code> (for descending order); if not, the implementation SHALL raise a <code>QueryParameterException</code>.</p> <p>If omitted, defaults to <code>DESC</code>.</p>
eventCountLimit	Int	<p>If specified, the results will only include the first N events that match the other criteria, where N is the value of this parameter. The ordering specified by the <code>orderBy</code> and <code>orderDirection</code> parameters determine the meaning of “first” for this purpose.</p>

Parameter Name	Parameter Value Type	Meaning
		<p>If omitted, all events matching the specified criteria will be included in the results.</p> <p>This parameter and <code>maxEventCount</code> are mutually exclusive; if both are specified, a <code>QueryParameterException</code> SHALL be raised.</p> <p>This parameter may only be used when <code>orderBy</code> is specified; if <code>orderBy</code> is omitted and <code>eventCountLimit</code> is specified, a <code>QueryParameterException</code> SHALL be raised.</p> <p>This parameter differs from <code>maxEventCount</code> in that this parameter limits the amount of data returned, whereas <code>maxEventCount</code> causes an exception to be thrown if the limit is exceeded.</p> <p><i>Explanation (non-normative): A common use of the <code>orderBy</code>, <code>orderDirection</code>, and <code>eventCountLimit</code> parameters is for extremal queries. For example, to select the most recent event matching some criteria, the query would include parameters that select events matching the desired criteria, and set <code>orderBy</code> to <code>eventTime</code>, <code>orderDirection</code> to <code>DESC</code>, and <code>eventCountLimit</code> to one.</i></p>

Parameter Name	Parameter Value Type	Meaning
maxEventCount	Int	<p>If specified, at most this many events will be included in the query result. If the query would otherwise return more than this number of events, a <code>QueryTooLargeException</code> SHALL be raised instead of a normal query result.</p> <p>This parameter and <code>eventCountLimit</code> are mutually exclusive; if both are specified, a <code>QueryParameterException</code> SHALL be raised.</p> <p>If this parameter is omitted, any number of events may be included in the query result. Note, however, that the EPCIS implementation is free to raise a <code>QueryTooLargeException</code> regardless of the setting of this parameter (see Section 8.2.3).</p>

2007

2008 As the descriptions above suggest, if multiple parameters are specified an event must satisfy all
 2009 criteria in order to be included in the result set. In other words, if each parameter is considered to
 2010 be a predicate, all such predicates are implicitly conjoined as though by an AND operator. For
 2011 example, if a given call to `poll` specifies a value for both the `EQ_bizStep` and
 2012 `EQ_disposition` parameters, then an event must match one of the specified `bizStep`
 2013 values AND match one of the specified `disposition` values in order to be included in the
 2014 result.

2015 On the other hand, for those parameters whose value is a list, an event must match *at least one* of
 2016 the elements of the list in order to be included in the result set. In other words, if each element of
 2017 the list is considered to be a predicate, all such predicates for a given list are implicitly disjointed
 2018 as though by an OR operator. For example, if the value of the `EQ_bizStep` parameter is a two
 2019 element list (“bs1”, “bs2”), then an event is included if its `bizStep` field contains the value
 2020 bs1 OR its `bizStep` field contains the value bs2.

2021 As another example, if the value of the `EQ_bizStep` parameter is a two element list (“bs1”,
 2022 “bs2”) and the `EQ_disposition` parameter is a two element list (“d1”, “d2”), then the
 2023 effect is to include events satisfying the following predicate:

2024 ((bizStep = “bs1” OR bizStep = “bs2”)
 2025 AND (disposition = “d1” OR disposition = “d2”))

2026 8.2.7.1.1 Processing of MATCH Query Parameters

2027 The parameter list for `MATCH_epc`, `MATCH_parentID`, `MATCH_inputEPC`,
 2028 `MATCH_outputEPC`, and `MATCH_anyEPC` SHALL be processed as follows. Each element of

the parameter list may be a pure identity pattern as specified in [TDS1.9], or any other URI. If the element is a pure identity pattern, it is matched against event field values using the procedure for matching identity patterns specified in [TDS1.9, Section 8]. If the element is any other URI, it is matched against event field values by testing string equality.

The parameter list for `MATCH_epcClass`, `MATCH_inputEPCClass`, `MATCH_outputEPCClass`, and `MATCH_anyEPCClass` SHALL be processed as follows. Let P be one of the patterns specified in the value for this parameter, and let C be the value of an `epcClass` field in the appropriate quantity list of an event being considered for inclusion in the result. Then the event is included if each component P_i of P matches the corresponding component C_i of C , where “matches” is as defined in [TDS1.9, Section 8].

Explanation (non-normative): The difference between `MATCH_epcClass` and `MATCH_epc`, and similar parameters, is that for `MATCH_epcClass` the value in the event (the `epcClass` field in a quantity list) may itself be a pattern, as specified in Section 7.3.3.3). This means that the value in the event may contain a ‘’ component. The above specification says that a ‘*’ in the `EPCClass` field of an event is only matched by a ‘*’ in the query parameter. For example, if the `epcClass` field within an event is `urn:epc:idpat:sgtin:0614141.112345.*`, then this event would be matched by the query parameter `urn:epc:idpat:sgtin:0614141.*.*` or by `urn:epc:idpat:sgtin:0614141.112345.*`, but not by `urn:epc:idpat:sgtin:0614141.112345.400`.*

8.2.7.2 SimpleMasterDataQuery

This query is invoked by specifying the string `SimpleMasterDataQuery` as the `queryName` argument to `poll`. The result is a `QueryResults` instance whose body contains a (possibly empty) list of vocabulary elements together with selected attributes.

The `SimpleMasterDataQuery` SHALL be available via `poll` but not via `subscribe`; that is, an implementation SHALL raise `SubscribeNotPermittedException` when `SimpleMasterDataQuery` is specified as the `queryName` argument to `subscribe`.

The parameters for this query are as follows:

Parameter Name	Parameter Value Type	Required	Meaning
<code>vocabularyName</code>	List of String	No	If specified, only vocabulary elements drawn from one of the specified vocabularies will be included in the results. Each element of the specified list is the formal URI name for a vocabulary; e.g., one of the URIs specified in the table at the end of Section 7.2. If omitted, all vocabularies are considered.

Parameter Name	Parameter Value Type	Required	Meaning
includeAttributes	Boolean	Yes	If true, the results will include attribute names and values for matching vocabulary elements. If false, attribute names and values will not be included in the result.
includeChildren	Boolean	Yes	If true, the results will include the children list for matching vocabulary elements. If false, children lists will not be included in the result.
attributeNames	List of String	No	<p>If specified, only those attributes whose names match one of the specified names will be included in the results.</p> <p>If omitted, all attributes for each matching vocabulary element will be included. (To obtain a list of vocabulary element names with no attributes, specify false for <code>includeAttributes</code>.)</p> <p>The value of this parameter SHALL be ignored if <code>includeAttributes</code> is false.</p> <p>Note that this parameter does not affect which vocabulary elements are included in the result; it only limits which attributes will be included with each vocabulary element.</p>
EQ_name	List of String	No	<p>If specified, the result will only include vocabulary elements whose names are equal to one of the specified values.</p> <p>If this parameter and <code>WD_name</code> are both omitted, vocabulary elements are included regardless of their names.</p>

Parameter Name	Parameter Value Type	Required	Meaning
WD_name	List of String	No	<p>If specified, the result will only include vocabulary elements that either match one of the specified names, or are direct or indirect descendants of a vocabulary element that matches one of the specified names. The meaning of “direct or indirect descendant” is described in Section 6.5. (WD is an abbreviation for “with descendants.”)</p> <p>If this parameter and EQ_name are both omitted, vocabulary elements are included regardless of their names.</p>
HASATTR	List of String	No	<p>If specified, the result will only include vocabulary elements that have a non-null attribute whose name matches one of the values specified in this parameter.</p>
EQATTR_attrname	List of String	No	<p>This is not a single parameter, but a family of parameters.</p> <p>If a parameter of this form is specified, the result will only include vocabulary elements that have a non-null attribute named <i>attrname</i>, and where the value of that attribute matches one of the values specified in this parameter.</p>

Parameter Name	Parameter Value Type	Required	Meaning
maxElementCount	Int	No	<p>If specified, at most this many vocabulary elements will be included in the query result. If the query would otherwise return more than this number of vocabulary elements, a <code>QueryTooLargeException</code> SHALL be raised instead of a normal query result.</p> <p>If this parameter is omitted, any number of vocabulary elements may be included in the query result. Note, however, that the EPCIS implementation is free to raise a <code>QueryTooLargeException</code> regardless of the setting of this parameter (see Section 8.2.3).</p>

2055

2056 As the descriptions above suggest, if multiple parameters are specified a vocabulary element
2057 must satisfy all criteria in order to be included in the result set. In other words, if each parameter
2058 is considered to be a predicate, all such predicates are implicitly conjoined as though by an AND
2059 operator. For example, if a given call to `poll` specifies a value for both the `WD_name` and
2060 `HASATTR` parameters, then a vocabulary element must be a descendant of the specified element
2061 AND possess one of the specified attributes in order to be included in the result.

2062 On the other hand, for those parameters whose value is a list, a vocabulary element must match
2063 *at least one* of the elements of the list in order to be included in the result set. In other words, if
2064 each element of the list is considered to be a predicate, all such predicates for a given list are
2065 implicitly disjoined as though by an OR operator. For example, if the value of the
2066 `EQATTR_sample` parameter is a two element list (“s1”, “s2”), then a vocabulary element is
2067 included if it has a `sample` attribute whose value is equal to s1 OR equal to s2.

2068 As another example, if the value of the `EQ_name` parameter is a two element list (“ve1”,
2069 “ve2”) and the `EQATTR_sample` parameter is a two element list (“s1”, “s2”), then the effect
2070 is to include events satisfying the following predicate:

2071 ((name = “ve1” OR name = “ve2”)
2072 AND (sample = “s1” OR sample = “s2”))

2073 where `name` informally refers to the name of the vocabulary element and `sample` informally
2074 refers to the value of the `sample` attribute.

8.2.8 Query Callback Interface

The Query Callback Interface is the path by which an EPCIS service delivers standing query results to a client.

```
<<interface>>
EPCISQueryCallbackInterface
---
callbackResults(resultData : QueryResults) : void
callbackQueryTooLargeException(e : QueryTooLargeException) :
void
callbackImplementationException(e : ImplementationException) :
void
```

Each time the EPCIS service executes a standing query according to the QuerySchedule, it SHALL attempt to deliver results to the subscriber by invoking one of the three methods of the Query Callback Interface. If the query executed normally, the EPCIS service SHALL invoke the callbackResults method. If the query resulted in a QueryTooLargeException or ImplementationException, the EPCIS service SHALL invoke the corresponding method of the Query Callback Interface.

Note that “exceptions” in the Query Callback Interface are not exceptions in the usual sense of an API exception, because they are not raised as a consequence of a client invoking a method. Instead, the exception is delivered to the recipient in a similar manner to a normal result, as an argument to an interface method.

9 XML Bindings for Data Definition Modules

This section specifies a standard XML binding for the Core Event Types data definition module, using the W3C XML Schema language [XSD1, XSD2]. Samples are also shown.

The schema below conforms to GS1 standard schema design rules. The schema below imports the EPCglobal standard base schema, as mandated by the design rules [XMLDR].

9.1 Extensibility Mechanism

The XML schema in this section implements the <<extension point>> given in the UML of Section 6 using a methodology described in [XMLVersioning]. This methodology provides for both vendor/user extension, and for extension by GS1 in future versions of this specification or in supplemental specifications. Extensions introduced through this mechanism will be *backward compatible*, in that documents conforming to older versions of the schema will also conform to newer versions of the standard schema and to schema containing vendor-specific extensions. Extensions will also be *forward compatible*, in that documents that contain vendor/user extensions or that conform to newer versions of the standard schema will also conform to older versions of the schema.

When a document contains extensions (vendor/user-specific or standardized in newer versions of schema), it may conform to more than one schema. For example, a document containing vendor

2113 extensions to the GS1 Version 1.0 schema will conform both to the GS1 Version 1.0 schema and
 2114 to a vendor-specific schema that includes the vendor extensions. In this example, when the
 2115 document is parsed using the standard schema there will be no validation of the extension
 2116 elements and attributes, but when the document is parsed using the vendor-specific schema the
 2117 extensions will be validated. Similarly, a document containing new features introduced in the
 2118 GS1 Version 1.1 schema will conform both to the GS1 Version 1.0 schema and to the GS1
 2119 Version 1.1 schema, but validation of the new features will only be available using the Version
 2120 1.1 schema.

2121 The design rules for this extensibility pattern are given in [XMLVersioning]. In summary, it
 2122 amounts to the following rules:

2123 • For each type in which <<extension point>> occurs, include an
 2124 `xsd:anyAttribute` declaration. This declaration provides for the addition of new XML
 2125 attributes, either in subsequent versions of the standard schema or in vendor/user-specific
 2126 schema.

2127 • For each type in which <<extension point>> occurs, include an optional
 2128 (`minOccurs = 0`) element named `extension`. The type declared for the `extension`
 2129 element will always be as follows:

```
2130     <xsd:sequence>
2131       <xsd:any processContents="lax" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"
2132         namespace="##local"/>
2133     </xsd:sequence>
2134     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
```

2135 This declaration provides for forward-compatibility with new elements introduced into
 2136 subsequent versions of the standard schema.

2137 • For each type in which <<extension point>> occurs, include at the end of the element
 2138 list a declaration

```
2139     <xsd:any processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"
2140       namespace="##other"/>
```

2141 This declaration provides for forward-compatibility with new elements introduced in
 2142 vendor/user-specific schema.

2143 The rules for adding vendor/user-specific extensions to the schema are as follows:

2144 • Vendor/user-specific attributes may be added to any type in which <<extension
 2145 `point>>` occurs. Vendor/user-specific attributes SHALL NOT be in the EPCglobal EPCIS
 2146 namespace (`urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1`) nor in the empty namespace.
 2147 Vendor/user-specific attributes SHALL be in a namespace whose namespace URI has the
 2148 vendor as the owning authority. (In schema parlance, this means that all vendor/user-specific
 2149 attributes must have qualified as their form.) For example, the namespace URI may be
 2150 an HTTP URL whose authority portion is a domain name owned by the vendor/user, a URN
 2151 having a URN namespace identifier issued to the vendor/user by IANA, an OID URN whose
 2152 initial path is a Private Enterprise Number assigned to the vendor/user, etc. Declarations of
 2153 vendor/user-specific attributes SHALL specify `use="optional"`.

2154 • Vendor/user-specific elements may be added to any type in which <<extension
 2155 `point>>` occurs. Vendor/user-specific elements SHALL NOT be in the EPCglobal EPCIS

namespace (urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1) nor in the empty namespace.
Vendor/user-specific elements SHALL be in a namespace whose namespace URI has the vendor/user as the owning authority (as described above). (In schema parlance, this means that all vendor/user-specific elements must have qualified as their form.)

To create a schema that contains vendor/user extensions, replace the `<xsd:any ... namespace="##other" />` declaration with a content group reference to a group defined in the vendor/user namespace; e.g., `<xsd:group ref="vendor:VendorExtension">`. In the schema file defining elements for the vendor/user namespace, define a content group using a declaration of the following form:

```
<xsd:group name="VendorExtension">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <!--
      Definitions or references to vendor elements
      go here. Each SHALL specify minOccurs="0".
    -->
    <xsd:any processContents="lax"
      minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"
      namespace="##other" />
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
```

(In the foregoing illustrations, vendor and VendorExtension may be any strings the vendor/user chooses.)

Explanation (non-normative): Because vendor/user-specific elements must be optional, including references to their definitions directly into the EPCIS schema would violate the XML Schema Unique Particle Attribution constraint, because the `<xsd:any ...>` element in the EPCIS schema can also match vendor/user-specific elements. Moving the `<xsd:any ...>` into the vendor/user's schema avoids this problem, because `##other` in that schema means "match an element that has a namespace other than the vendor/user's namespace." This does not conflict with standard elements, because the element form default for the standard EPCIS schema is unqualified, and hence the `##other` in the vendor/user's schema does not match standard EPCIS elements, either.

The rules for adding attributes or elements to future versions of the GS1 standard schema are as follows:

- Standard attributes may be added to any type in which `<<extension point>>` occurs. Standard attributes SHALL NOT be in any namespace (i.e., SHALL be in the empty namespace), and SHALL NOT conflict with any existing standard attribute name.
- Standard elements may be added to any type in which `<<extension point>>` occurs. New elements are added using the following rules:
 - Find the innermost extension element type.
 - Replace the `<xsd:any ... namespace="##local" />` declaration with (a) new elements (which SHALL NOT be in any namespace; equivalently, which SHALL be in

the empty namespace); followed by (b) a new `extension` element whose type is constructed as described before. In subsequent revisions of the standard schema, new standard elements will be added within this new `extension` element rather than within this one.

Explanation (non-normative): the reason that new standard attributes and elements are specified above not to be in any namespace is to be consistent with the EPCIS schema's attribute and element form default of unqualified.

As applied to the EPCIS 1.1 XML schema for core events (Section 9.5), this results in the following:

- Event types defined in EPCIS 1.0 appear within the `<EventList>` element.
 - Event types defined in EPCIS 1.1 (i.e., `TransformationEvent`) each appear within an `<extension>` element within the `<EventList>` element.
 - For event types defined in EPCIS 1.0, new fields added in EPCIS 1.1 appear within the `<extension>` element that follows the EPCIS 1.0 fields. If additional fields are added in a future version of EPCIS, they will appear within a second `<extension>` element that is nested within the first `<extension>` element, following the EPCIS 1.1 fields.
 - For event types defined in EPCIS 1.1, there is no `<extension>` element as the entire event type is new in EPCIS 1.1. If additional fields are added in a future version of EPCIS, they will appear within an `<extension>` element following the fields defined in EPCIS 1.1.
 - Vendor/user event-level extensions always appear just before the closing tag for the event (i.e., after any standard fields and any `<extension>` element), and are always in a non-empty XML namespace. Under no circumstances do vendor/user extensions appear within an `<extension>` element; the `<extension>` element is reserved for fields defined in the EPCIS standard itself.
- See Section 9.6 for examples.

9.2 Standard Business Document Header

The XML binding for the Core Event Types data definition module includes an optional `EPCISHeader` element, which may be used by industry groups to incorporate additional information required for processing within that industry. The core schema includes a “Standard Business Document Header” (SBDH) as defined in [SBDH] as a required component of the `EPCISHeader` element. Industry groups MAY also require some other kind of header within the `EPCISHeader` element in addition to the SBDH.

The XSD schema for the Standard Business Document Header may be obtained from the UN/CEFACT website; see [SBDH]. This schema is incorporated herein by reference.

When the Standard Business Document Header is included, the following values SHALL be used for those elements of the SBDH schema specified below.

SBDH Field (XPath)	Value
<code>HeaderVersion</code>	1.0

SBDH Field (XPath)	Value
DocumentIdentification/Standard	EPCglobal
DocumentIdentification/TypeVersion	1.0
DocumentIdentification/Type	As specified below.

2233

2234 The value for DocumentIdentification/Type SHALL be set according to the following

2235 table, which specifies a value for this field based on the kind of EPCIS document and the context

2236 in which it is used.

Document Type and Context	Value for DocumentIdentification/Type
EPCISDocument used in any context	Events
EPCISMasterData used in any context	MasterData
EPCISQueryDocument used as the request side of the binding in Section 11.3	QueryControl-Request
EPCISQueryDocument used as the response side of the binding in Section 11.3	QueryControl-Response
EPCISQueryDocument used in any XML binding of the Query Callback interface (Sections 11.4.2 – 11.4.4)	QueryCallback
EPCISQueryDocument used in any other context	Query

2237

2238 The AS2 binding for the Query Control Interface (Section 11.3) also specifies additional

2239 Standard Business Document Header fields that must be present in an EPCISQueryDocument

2240 instance used as a Query Control Interface response message. See Section 11.3 for details.

2241 In addition to the fields specified above, the Standard Business Document Header SHALL

2242 include all other fields that are required by the SBDH schema, and MAY include additional

2243 SBDH fields. In all cases, the values for those fields SHALL be set in accordance with [SBDH].

2244 An industry group MAY specify additional constraints on SBDH contents to be used within that

2245 industry group, but such constraints SHALL be consistent with the specifications herein.

9.3 EPCglobal Base Schema

The XML binding for the Core Event Types data definition module, as well as other XML bindings in this specification, make reference to the EPCglobal Base Schema. This schema is reproduced below.

```
<xsd:schema targetNamespace="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1"
  xmlns:epcglobal="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  elementFormDefault="unqualified"
  attributeFormDefault="unqualified"
  version="1.0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation>
      <epcglobal:copyright>Copyright (C) 2004 Epcglobal Inc., All Rights
Reserved.</epcglobal:copyright>
      <epcglobal:disclaimer>EPCglobal Inc., its members, officers, directors, employees, or
agents shall not be liable for any injury, loss, damages, financial or otherwise, arising from,
related to, or caused by the use of this document. The use of said document shall constitute
your express consent to the foregoing exculpation.</epcglobal:disclaimer>
      <epcglobal:specification>EPCglobal common components Version 1.0</epcglobal:specification>
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexType name="Document" abstract="true">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        EPCglobal document properties for all messages.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:attribute name="schemaVersion" type="xsd:decimal" use="required">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The version of the schema corresponding to which the instance conforms.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:attribute>
    <xsd:attribute name="creationDate" type="xsd:dateTime" use="required">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The date the message was created. Used for auditing and logging.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:attribute>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <xsd:complexType name="EPC">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        EPC represents the Electronic Product Code.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:simpleContent>
      <xsd:extension base="xsd:string"/>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:schema>
```

9.4 Additional Information in Location Fields

The XML binding for the Core Event Types data definition module includes a facility for the inclusion of additional, industry-specific information in the `readPoint` and `bizLocation` fields of all event types. An industry group or other set of cooperating trading partners MAY include additional subelements within the `readPoint` or `bizLocation` fields, following the required `id` subelement. This facility MAY be used to communicate master data for location identifiers, or for any other purpose.

In all cases, however, the `id` subelement SHALL contain a unique identifier for the read point or business location, to the level of granularity that is intended to be communicated. This unique identifier SHALL be sufficient to distinguish one location from another. Extension elements added to `readPoint` or `bizLocation` SHALL NOT be required to distinguish one location from another.

Explanation (non-normative): This mechanism has been introduced as a short term measure to assist trading partners in exchanging master data about location identifiers. In the long term, it is expected that EPCIS events will include location identifiers, and information that describes the identifiers will be exchanged separately as master data. In the short term, however, the infrastructure to exchange location master data does not exist or is not widely implemented. In the absence of this infrastructure, extension elements within the events may be used to accompany each location identifier with its descriptive information. The standard SimpleEventQuery (Section 8.2.7.1) does not provide any direct means to use these extension elements to query for events. An industry group may determine that a given extension element is used to provide master data, in which case the master data features of the SimpleEventQuery (HASATTR and EQATTR) may be used in the query. It is up to an individual implementation to use the extension elements to populate whatever store is used to provide master data for the benefit of the query processor.

9.5 Schema for Core Event Types

The following is an XML Schema (XSD) for the Core Event Types data definition module. This schema imports additional schemas as shown in the following table:

Namespace	Location Reference	Source
urn:epcglobal:xsd:1	EPCglobal.xsd	Section 9.3
http://www.unece.org/cefact/namespaces/StandardBusinessDocumentHeader	StandardBusinessDocumentHeader.xsd	UN/CEFACT web site; see Section 9.2

In addition to the constraints implied by the schema, any value of type `xsd:dateTime` in an instance document SHALL include a time zone specifier (either “Z” for UTC or an explicit offset from UTC).

For any XML element that specifies `minOccurs="0"` of type `xsd:anyURI`, `xsd:string`, or a type derived from one of those, an EPCIS implementation SHALL treat an instance having the empty string as its value in exactly the same way as it would if the element were omitted altogether. The same is true for any XML attribute of similar type that specifies `use="optional"`.

The XML Schema (XSD) for the Core Event Types data definition module is given below.:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xsd:schema xmlns:epcis="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1"
xmlns:sbdh="http://www.unece.org/cefact/namespaces/StandardBusinessDocumentHeader"
xmlns:epcglobal="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1" xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
targetNamespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1" elementFormDefault="unqualified"
attributeFormDefault="unqualified" version="1.1">
  <xsd:annotation>
```

```

2344     <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2345         <epcglobal:copyright>Copyright (C) 2006-2013 GS1 AISBL, All Rights
2346 Reserved.</epcglobal:copyright>
2347         <epcglobal:disclaimer>GS1 makes NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, THAT THIS DOCUMENT IS
2348 CORRECT, WILL NOT REQUIRE MODIFICATION AS EXPERIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY DICTATE, OR WILL BE SUITABLE
2349 FOR ANY PURPOSE OR WORKABLE IN ANY APPLICATION, OR OTHERWISE. Use of this document is with the
2350 understanding that GS1 DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO
2351 ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF NON-INFRINGEMENT OF PATENTS OR COPYRIGHTS, MERCHANTABILITY AND/OR FITNESS
2352 FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, THAT THE INFORMATION IS ERROR FREE, NOR SHALL GS1 BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES
2353 OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES,
2354 ARISING OUT OF USE OR THE INABILITY TO USE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR FROM ERRORS CONTAINED
2355 HEREIN.</epcglobal:disclaimer>
2356         <epcglobal:specification>EPC INFORMATION SERVICE (EPCIS) Version
2357 1.1</epcglobal:specification>
2358     </xsd:documentation>
2359 </xsd:annotation>
2360 <xsd:import namespace="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1" schemaLocation="./EPCglobal.xsd"/>
2361 <xsd:import namespace="http://www.unece.org/cefact/namespaces/StandardBusinessDocumentHeader"
2362 schemaLocation="./StandardBusinessDocumentHeader.xsd"/>
2363 <!-- EPCIS CORE ELEMENTS -->
2364 <xsd:element name="EPCISDocument" type="epcis:EPCISDocumentType"/>
2365 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISDocumentType">
2366     <xsd:annotation>
2367         <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2368             document that contains a Header and a Body.
2369         </xsd:documentation>
2370     </xsd:annotation>
2371     <xsd:complexContent>
2372         <xsd:extension base="epcglobal:Document">
2373             <xsd:sequence>
2374                 <xsd:element name="EPCISHeader" type="epcis:EPCISHeaderType" minOccurs="0"/>
2375                 <xsd:element name="EPCISBody" type="epcis:EPCISBodyType"/>
2376                 <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:EPCISDocumentExtensionType" minOccurs="0"/>
2377                 <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
2378 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2379             </xsd:sequence>
2380             <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2381         </xsd:extension>
2382     </xsd:complexContent>
2383 </xsd:complexType>
2384 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISDocumentExtensionType">
2385     <xsd:sequence>
2386         <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2387     </xsd:sequence>
2388     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2389 </xsd:complexType>
2390
2391 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISHeaderType">
2392     <xsd:annotation>
2393         <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2394             specific header(s) including the Standard Business Document Header.
2395         </xsd:documentation>
2396     </xsd:annotation>
2397     <xsd:sequence>
2398         <xsd:element ref="sbdh:StandardBusinessDocumentHeader"/>
2399         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:EPCISHeaderExtensionType" minOccurs="0"/>
2400         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2401     </xsd:sequence>
2402     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2403 </xsd:complexType>
2404 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISHeaderExtensionType">
2405     <xsd:sequence>
2406         <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2407     </xsd:sequence>
2408     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2409 </xsd:complexType>
2410
2411 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISBodyType">
2412     <xsd:annotation>
2413         <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2414             specific body that contains EPCIS related Events.

```

```

2415         </xsd:documentation>
2416     </xsd:annotation>
2417     <xsd:sequence>
2418         <xsd:element name="EventList" type="epcis:EventListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2419         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:EPCISBodyExtensionType" minOccurs="0"/>
2420         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2421     </xsd:sequence>
2422     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2423 </xsd:complexType>
2424 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISBodyExtensionType">
2425     <xsd:sequence>
2426         <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2427     </xsd:sequence>
2428     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2429 </xsd:complexType>
2430
2431 <!-- EPCIS CORE ELEMENT TYPES -->
2432 <xsd:complexType name="EventListType">
2433     <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
2434         <xsd:element name="ObjectEvent" type="epcis:ObjectEventType" minOccurs="0"
2435 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2436         <xsd:element name="AggregationEvent" type="epcis:AggregationEventType" minOccurs="0"
2437 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2438         <xsd:element name="QuantityEvent" type="epcis:QuantityEventType" minOccurs="0"
2439 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2440         <xsd:element name="TransactionEvent" type="epcis:TransactionEventType" minOccurs="0"
2441 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2442         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:EPCISEventListExtensionType"/>
2443         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
2444     </xsd:choice>
2445     <!-- Note: the use of "unbounded" in both the xsd:choice element
2446           and the enclosed xsd:element elements is, strictly speaking,
2447           redundant. However, this was found to avoid problems with
2448           certain XML processing tools, and so is retained here.
2449     -->
2450 </xsd:complexType>
2451 <!-- Modified in 1.1 -->
2452 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISEventListExtensionType">
2453     <xsd:choice>
2454         <xsd:element name="TransformationEvent" type="epcis:TransformationEventType"/>
2455         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:EPCISEventListExtension2Type"/>
2456     </xsd:choice>
2457 </xsd:complexType>
2458 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2459 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISEventListExtension2Type">
2460     <xsd:sequence>
2461         <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2462     </xsd:sequence>
2463     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2464 </xsd:complexType>
2465
2466 <xsd:complexType name="EPCListType">
2467     <xsd:sequence>
2468         <xsd:element name="epc" type="epcglobal:EPC" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2469     </xsd:sequence>
2470 </xsd:complexType>
2471 <xsd:simpleType name="ActionType">
2472     <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
2473         <xsd:enumeration value="ADD"/>
2474         <xsd:enumeration value="OBSERVE"/>
2475         <xsd:enumeration value="DELETE"/>
2476     </xsd:restriction>
2477 </xsd:simpleType>
2478 <xsd:simpleType name="ParentIDType">
2479     <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI"/>
2480 </xsd:simpleType>
2481 <!-- Standard Vocabulary -->
2482 <xsd:simpleType name="BusinessStepIDType">
2483     <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI"/>
2484 </xsd:simpleType>
2485 <!-- Standard Vocabulary -->

```

```

2486 <xsd:simpleType name="DispositionIDType">
2487   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI"/>
2488 </xsd:simpleType>
2489 <!-- User Vocabulary -->
2490 <xsd:simpleType name="EPCClassType">
2491   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI"/>
2492 </xsd:simpleType>
2493 <!-- Standard Vocabulary -->
2494 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2495 <xsd:simpleType name="UOMType">
2496   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string"/>
2497 </xsd:simpleType>
2498 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2499 <xsd:complexType name="QuantityElementType">
2500   <xsd:sequence>
2501     <xsd:element name="epcClass" type="epcis:EPCClassType"/>
2502     <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
2503       <xsd:element name="quantity" type="xsd:decimal"/>
2504       <xsd:element name="uom" type="epcis:UOMType" minOccurs="0"/>
2505     </xsd:sequence>
2506   </xsd:sequence>
2507 </xsd:complexType>
2508 <xsd:complexType name="QuantityListType">
2509   <xsd:sequence>
2510     <xsd:element name="quantityElement" type="epcis:QuantityElementType" minOccurs="0"
2511 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2512   </xsd:sequence>
2513 </xsd:complexType>
2514
2515 <!-- User Vocabulary -->
2516 <xsd:simpleType name="ReadPointIDType">
2517   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI"/>
2518 </xsd:simpleType>
2519 <xsd:complexType name="ReadPointType">
2520   <xsd:sequence>
2521     <xsd:element name="id" type="epcis:ReadPointIDType"/>
2522     <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:ReadPointExtensionType" minOccurs="0"/>
2523     <!-- The wildcard below provides the extension mechanism described in Section 9.4 -->
2524     <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2525   </xsd:sequence>
2526 </xsd:complexType>
2527 <xsd:complexType name="ReadPointExtensionType">
2528   <xsd:sequence>
2529     <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2530   </xsd:sequence>
2531   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2532 </xsd:complexType>
2533 <!-- User Vocabulary -->
2534 <xsd:simpleType name="BusinessLocationIDType">
2535   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI"/>
2536 </xsd:simpleType>
2537 <xsd:complexType name="BusinessLocationType">
2538   <xsd:sequence>
2539     <xsd:element name="id" type="epcis:BusinessLocationIDType"/>
2540     <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:BusinessLocationExtensionType" minOccurs="0"/>
2541     <!-- The wildcard below provides the extension mechanism described in Section 9.4 -->
2542     <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2543   </xsd:sequence>
2544 </xsd:complexType>
2545 <xsd:complexType name="BusinessLocationExtensionType">
2546   <xsd:sequence>
2547     <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2548   </xsd:sequence>
2549   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2550 </xsd:complexType>
2551 <!-- User Vocabulary -->
2552 <xsd:simpleType name="BusinessTransactionIDType">
2553   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI"/>
2554 </xsd:simpleType>
2555 <!-- Standard Vocabulary -->
2556 <xsd:simpleType name="BusinessTransactionTypeIDType">

```

```

2557     <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI" />
2558 </xsd:simpleType>
2559 <xsd:complexType name="BusinessTransactionType">
2560   <xsd:simpleContent>
2561     <xsd:extension base="epcis:BusinessTransactionIDType">
2562       <xsd:attribute name="type" type="epcis:BusinessTransactionTypeIDType" use="optional" />
2563     </xsd:extension>
2564   </xsd:simpleContent>
2565 </xsd:complexType>
2566 <xsd:complexType name="BusinessTransactionListType">
2567   <xsd:sequence>
2568     <xsd:element name="bizTransaction" type="epcis:BusinessTransactionType"
2569 maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2570   </xsd:sequence>
2571 </xsd:complexType>
2572 <!-- User Vocabulary -->
2573 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2574 <xsd:simpleType name="SourceDestIDType">
2575   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI" />
2576 </xsd:simpleType>
2577 <!-- Standard Vocabulary -->
2578 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2579 <xsd:simpleType name="SourceDestTypeIDType">
2580   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI" />
2581 </xsd:simpleType>
2582 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2583 <xsd:complexType name="SourceDestType">
2584   <xsd:simpleContent>
2585     <xsd:extension base="epcis:SourceDestIDType">
2586       <xsd:attribute name="type" type="epcis:SourceDestTypeIDType" use="required" />
2587     </xsd:extension>
2588   </xsd:simpleContent>
2589 </xsd:complexType>
2590 <xsd:complexType name="SourceListType">
2591   <xsd:sequence>
2592     <xsd:element name="source" type="epcis:SourceDestType" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2593   </xsd:sequence>
2594 </xsd:complexType>
2595 <xsd:complexType name="DestinationListType">
2596   <xsd:sequence>
2597     <xsd:element name="destination" type="epcis:SourceDestType" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2598   </xsd:sequence>
2599 </xsd:complexType>
2600
2601 <!-- User Vocabulary -->
2602 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2603 <xsd:simpleType name="TransformationIDType">
2604   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI" />
2605 </xsd:simpleType>
2606
2607 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2608 <xsd:complexType name="ILMDType">
2609   <xsd:sequence>
2610     <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:ILMDEXTensionType" minOccurs="0" />
2611     <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2612   </xsd:sequence>
2613   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
2614 </xsd:complexType>
2615 <xsd:complexType name="ILMDEXTensionType">
2616   <xsd:sequence>
2617     <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2618   </xsd:sequence>
2619   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
2620 </xsd:complexType>
2621
2622
2623
2624 <!-- items listed alphabetically by name -->
2625 <!-- Some element types accommodate extensibility in the manner of
2626 "Versioning XML Vocabularies" by David Orchard (see
2627 http://www.xml.com/pub/a/2003/12/03/versioning.html).

```


In this approach, an optional <extension> element is defined for each extensible element type, where an <extension> element may contain future elements defined in the target namespace.

In addition to the optional <extension> element, extensible element types are declared with a final xsd:any wildcard to accommodate future elements defined by third parties (as denoted by the ##other namespace).

Finally, the xsd:anyAttribute facility is used to allow arbitrary attributes to be added to extensible element types. -->

```
<xsd:complexType name="EPCISEventType" abstract="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      base type for all EPCIS events.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="eventTime" type="xsd:dateTime"/>
    <xsd:element name="recordTime" type="xsd:dateTime" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="eventTimeZoneOffset" type="xsd:string"/>
    <xsd:element name="baseExtension" type="epcis:EPCISEventExtensionType" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
</xsd:complexType>

<xsd:complexType name="EPCISEventExtensionType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
</xsd:complexType>

<xsd:complexType name="ObjectEventType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Object Event captures information about an event pertaining to one or more
      objects identified by EPCs.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="epcis:EPCISEventType">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="epcList" type="epcis:EPCListType"/>
        <xsd:element name="action" type="epcis:ActionType"/>
        <xsd:element name="bizStep" type="epcis:BusinessStepIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="disposition" type="epcis:DispositionIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="readPoint" type="epcis:ReadPointType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="bizLocation" type="epcis:BusinessLocationType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="bizTransactionList" type="epcis:BusinessTransactionListType"
minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:ObjectEventExtensionType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<!-- Modified in 1.1 -->
<xsd:complexType name="ObjectEventExtensionType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="quantityList" type="epcis:QuantityListType" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="sourceList" type="epcis:SourceListType" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="destinationList" type="epcis:DestinationListType" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="ilmd" type="epcis:ILMDType" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:ObjectEventExtension2Type" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<!-- Since 1.1 -->
```



```

2699 <xsd:complexType name="ObjectEventExtension2Type">
2700   <xsd:sequence>
2701     <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2702   </xsd:sequence>
2703   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2704 </xsd:complexType>
2705
2706 <xsd:complexType name="AggregationEventType">
2707   <xsd:annotation>
2708     <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2709       Aggregation Event captures an event that applies to objects that
2710       have a physical association with one another.
2711     </xsd:documentation>
2712   </xsd:annotation>
2713   <xsd:complexContent>
2714     <xsd:extension base="epcis:EPCISEventType">
2715       <xsd:sequence>
2716         <xsd:element name="parentID" type="epcis:ParentIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2717         <xsd:element name="childEPCs" type="epcis:EPCListType"/>
2718         <xsd:element name="action" type="epcis:ActionType"/>
2719         <xsd:element name="bizStep" type="epcis:BusinessStepIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2720         <xsd:element name="disposition" type="epcis:DispositionIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2721         <xsd:element name="readPoint" type="epcis:ReadPointType" minOccurs="0"/>
2722         <xsd:element name="bizLocation" type="epcis:BusinessLocationType" minOccurs="0"/>
2723         <xsd:element name="bizTransactionList" type="epcis:BusinessTransactionListType"
2724 minOccurs="0"/>
2725         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:AggregationEventExtensionType"
2726 minOccurs="0"/>
2727         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
2728 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2729       </xsd:sequence>
2730       <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2731     </xsd:extension>
2732   </xsd:complexContent>
2733 </xsd:complexType>
2734 <!-- Modified in 1.1 -->
2735 <xsd:complexType name="AggregationEventExtensionType">
2736   <xsd:sequence>
2737     <xsd:element name="childQuantityList" type="epcis:QuantityListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2738     <xsd:element name="sourceList" type="epcis:SourceListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2739     <xsd:element name="destinationList" type="epcis:DestinationListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2740     <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:AggregationEventExtension2Type" minOccurs="0"/>
2741   </xsd:sequence>
2742   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2743 </xsd:complexType>
2744 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2745 <xsd:complexType name="AggregationEventExtension2Type">
2746   <xsd:sequence>
2747     <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2748   </xsd:sequence>
2749   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2750 </xsd:complexType>
2751
2752 <xsd:complexType name="QuantityEventType">
2753   <xsd:annotation>
2754     <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2755       Quantity Event captures an event that takes place with respect to a specified quantity of
2756       object class.
2757     </xsd:documentation>
2758   </xsd:annotation>
2759   <xsd:complexContent>
2760     <xsd:extension base="epcis:EPCISEventType">
2761       <xsd:sequence>
2762         <xsd:element name="epcClass" type="epcis:EPCClassType"/>
2763         <xsd:element name="quantity" type="xsd:int"/>
2764         <xsd:element name="bizStep" type="epcis:BusinessStepIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2765         <xsd:element name="disposition" type="epcis:DispositionIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2766         <xsd:element name="readPoint" type="epcis:ReadPointType" minOccurs="0"/>
2767         <xsd:element name="bizLocation" type="epcis:BusinessLocationType" minOccurs="0"/>
2768         <xsd:element name="bizTransactionList" type="epcis:BusinessTransactionListType"
2769 minOccurs="0"/>

```

```

2770         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:QuantityEventExtensionType" minOccurs="0"/>
2771         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
2772 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2773     </xsd:sequence>
2774     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2775 </xsd:extension>
2776 </xsd:complexContent>
2777 </xsd:complexType>
2778 <xsd:complexType name="QuantityEventExtensionType">
2779     <xsd:sequence>
2780         <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2781     </xsd:sequence>
2782     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2783 </xsd:complexType>
2784
2785 <xsd:complexType name="TransactionEventType">
2786     <xsd:annotation>
2787         <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2788             Transaction Event describes the association or disassociation of physical objects to one or
2789 more business
2790 transactions.
2791         </xsd:documentation>
2792     </xsd:annotation>
2793     <xsd:complexContent>
2794         <xsd:extension base="epcis:EPCISEventType">
2795             <xsd:sequence>
2796                 <xsd:element name="bizTransactionList" type="epcis:BusinessTransactionListType"/>
2797                 <xsd:element name="parentID" type="epcis:ParentIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2798                 <xsd:element name="epcList" type="epcis:EPCListType"/>
2799                 <xsd:element name="action" type="epcis:ActionType"/>
2800                 <xsd:element name="bizStep" type="epcis:BusinessStepIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2801                 <xsd:element name="disposition" type="epcis:DispositionIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2802                 <xsd:element name="readPoint" type="epcis:ReadPointType" minOccurs="0"/>
2803                 <xsd:element name="bizLocation" type="epcis:BusinessLocationType" minOccurs="0"/>
2804                 <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:TransactionEventExtensionType"
2805 minOccurs="0"/>
2806                 <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
2807 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2808             </xsd:sequence>
2809             <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2810         </xsd:extension>
2811     </xsd:complexContent>
2812 </xsd:complexType>
2813 <!-- Modified in 1.1 -->
2814 <xsd:complexType name="TransactionEventExtensionType">
2815     <xsd:sequence>
2816         <xsd:element name="quantityList" type="epcis:QuantityListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2817         <xsd:element name="sourceList" type="epcis:SourceListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2818         <xsd:element name="destinationList" type="epcis:DestinationListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2819         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:TransactionEventExtension2Type" minOccurs="0"/>
2820     </xsd:sequence>
2821     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2822 </xsd:complexType>
2823 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2824 <xsd:complexType name="TransactionEventExtension2Type">
2825     <xsd:sequence>
2826         <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2827     </xsd:sequence>
2828     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2829 </xsd:complexType>
2830
2831 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2832 <xsd:complexType name="TransformationEventType">
2833     <xsd:annotation>
2834         <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2835             Transformation Event captures an event in which inputs are consumed
2836             and outputs are produced
2837         </xsd:documentation>
2838     </xsd:annotation>
2839     <xsd:complexContent>
2840         <xsd:extension base="epcis:EPCISEventType">

```

```

2841     <xsd:sequence>
2842       <xsd:element name="inputEPCList" type="epcis:EPCListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2843       <xsd:element name="inputQuantityList" type="epcis:QuantityListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2844       <xsd:element name="outputEPCList" type="epcis:EPCListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2845       <xsd:element name="outputQuantityList" type="epcis:QuantityListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2846       <xsd:element name="transformationID" type="epcis:TransformationIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2847       <xsd:element name="bizStep" type="epcis:BusinessStepIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2848       <xsd:element name="disposition" type="epcis:DispositionIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2849       <xsd:element name="readPoint" type="epcis:ReadPointType" minOccurs="0"/>
2850       <xsd:element name="bizLocation" type="epcis:BusinessLocationType" minOccurs="0"/>
2851       <xsd:element name="bizTransactionList" type="epcis:BusinessTransactionListType"
2852 minOccurs="0"/>
2853       <xsd:element name="sourceList" type="epcis:SourceListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2854       <xsd:element name="destinationList" type="epcis:DestinationListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2855       <xsd:element name="ilmd" type="epcis:ILMDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2856       <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:TransformationEventExtensionType"
2857 minOccurs="0"/>
2858       <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
2859 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2860     </xsd:sequence>
2861     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2862   </xsd:extension>
2863 </xsd:complexContent>
2864 </xsd:complexType>
2865 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2866 <xsd:complexType name="TransformationEventExtensionType">
2867   <xsd:sequence>
2868     <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2869   </xsd:sequence>
2870   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2871 </xsd:complexType>
2872 </xsd:schema>

```

9.6 Core Event Types – Examples (non-normative)

This section provides examples of EPCISDocuments, rendered into XML [XML1.0].

9.6.1 Example 1 – Object Events with Instance-Level Identification

The example in this section contains two ObjectEvents, each containing instance-level identification. This example only uses features from EPCIS 1.0 and vocabulary from CBV 1.1. The second event shows an event-level vendor/user extension element named myField, following the method for vendor/user extensions specified in Section 9.1.

```

2880 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
2881 <epcis:EPCISDocument
2882   xmlns:epcis="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1"
2883   xmlns:example="http://ns.example.com/epcis"
2884   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
2885   creationDate="2005-07-11T11:30:47.0Z"
2886   schemaVersion="1.1">
2887   <EPCISBody>
2888     <EventList>
2889       <ObjectEvent>
2890         <eventTime>2005-04-03T20:33:31.116-06:00</eventTime>
2891         <eventTimeZoneOffset>-06:00</eventTimeZoneOffset>
2892         <epcList>
2893           <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:0614141.107346.2017</epc>
2894           <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:0614141.107346.2018</epc>
2895         </epcList>
2896         <action>OBSERVE</action>
2897         <bizStep>urn:epcglobal:cbv:bizstep:shipping</bizStep>
2898         <disposition>urn:epcglobal:cbv:disp:in_transit</disposition>
2899         <readPoint>
2900           <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0614141.07346.1234</id>
2901         </readPoint>

```

```

2902     <bizTransactionList>
2903       <bizTransaction
2904 type="urn:epcglobal:cbv:btt:po">http://transaction.acme.com/po/12345678</bizTransaction>
2905       </bizTransactionList>
2906     </ObjectEvent>
2907   </ObjectEvent>
2908   <eventTime>2005-04-04T20:33:31.116-06:00</eventTime>
2909   <eventTimeZoneOffset>-06:00</eventTimeZoneOffset>
2910   <epcList>
2911     <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:0614141.107346.2018</epc>
2912   </epcList>
2913   <action>OBSERVE</action>
2914   <bizStep>urn:epcglobal:cbv:bizstep:receiving</bizStep>
2915   <disposition>urn:epcglobal:cbv:disp:in_progress</disposition>
2916   <readPoint>
2917     <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0012345.11111.400</id>
2918   </readPoint>
2919   <bizLocation>
2920     <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0012345.11111.0</id>
2921   </bizLocation>
2922   <bizTransactionList>
2923     <bizTransaction
2924 type="urn:epcglobal:cbv:btt:po">http://transaction.acme.com/po/12345678</bizTransaction>
2925     <bizTransaction
2926 type="urn:epcglobal:cbv:btt:desadv">urn:epcglobal:cbv:bt:0614141073467:1152</bizTransaction>
2927     </bizTransactionList>
2928     <example:myField>Example of a vendor/user extension</example:myField>
2929   </ObjectEvent>
2930 </EventList>
2931 </EPCISBody>
2932 </epcis:EPCISDocument>

```

9.6.2 Example 2 – Object Event with Class-Level Identification

The example in this section contains one `ObjectEvent`, containing only class-level identification. Note that the `<epcList>` element is still present, though empty, as this is required by the XML schema in order to maintain backward-compatibility with EPCIS 1.0. The `QuantityList`, along with other elements new in EPCIS 1.1, are all found in the `<extension>` area which is reserved for new features in EPCIS 1.1 (see Section 9.1). A vendor/user extension named `myField` is also included.

```

2940 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
2941 <epcis:EPCISDocument
2942   xmlns:epcis="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1"
2943   xmlns:example="http://ns.example.com/epcis"
2944   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
2945   creationDate="2005-07-11T11:30:47.0Z"
2946   schemaVersion="1.1">
2947   <EPCISBody>
2948     <EventList>
2949       <ObjectEvent>
2950         <eventTime>2013-06-08T14:58:56.591Z</eventTime>
2951         <eventTimeZoneOffset>+02:00</eventTimeZoneOffset>
2952         <epcList/>
2953         <action>OBSERVE</action>
2954         <bizStep>urn:epcglobal:cbv:bizstep:receiving</bizStep>
2955         <disposition>urn:epcglobal:cbv:disp:in_progress</disposition>
2956         <readPoint>
2957           <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0614141.00777.0</id>
2958         </readPoint>
2959         <bizLocation>
2960           <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0614141.00888.0</id>
2961         </bizLocation>
2962         <extension>
2963           <quantityList>
2964             <quantityElement>
2965               <epcClass>urn:epc:class:lgtin:4012345.012345.998877</epcClass>

```

```

2966         <quantity>200</quantity>
2967         <uom>KGM</uom>
2968         <!-- Meaning: 200 kg of GTIN '04012345123456' belonging to lot '998877'-->
2969     </quantityElement>
2970 </quantityList>
2971 <sourceList>
2972     <source
2973 type="urn:epcglobal:cbv:sdt:possessing_party">urn:epc:id:sgln:4012345.00001.0</source>
2974     <!-- Party which had physical possession at the originating endpoint of the business
2975 transfer, e.g., a forwarder-->
2976     <source
2977 type="urn:epcglobal:cbv:sdt:location">urn:epc:id:sgln:4012345.00225.0</source>
2978     <!-- Physical location of the originating endpoint, e.g., a distribution centre of
2979 the forwarder-->
2980 </sourceList>
2981 <destinationList>
2982     <destination
2983 type="urn:epcglobal:cbv:sdt:owning_party">urn:epc:id:sgln:0614141.00001.0</destination>
2984     <!-- Party which owns the physical objects at the terminating endpoint, e.g., a
2985 retail company -->
2986     <destination
2987 type="urn:epcglobal:cbv:sdt:location">urn:epc:id:sgln:0614141.00777.0</destination>
2988     <!-- Physical location of the terminating endpoint, e.g., a warehouse of the retail
2989 company-->
2990 </destinationList>
2991 </extension>
2992 <example:myField>Example of a vendor/user extension</example:myField>
2993 </ObjectEvent>
2994 </EventList>
2995 </EPCISBody>
2996 </epcis:EPCISDocument>

```

9.6.3 Example 3 – Aggregation Event with Mixed Identification

The example in this section contains one AggregationEvent, containing children having both instance-level and class-level identification. The ChildQuantityList is found in the <extension> area which is reserved for new features in EPCIS 1.1 (see Section 9.1). A vendor/user extension named myField is also included.

```

3002 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
3003 <epcis:EPCISDocument
3004     xmlns:epcis="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1"
3005     xmlns:example="http://ns.example.com/epcis"
3006     xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
3007     creationDate="2005-07-11T11:30:47.0Z"
3008     schemaVersion="1.1">
3009     <EPCISBody>
3010         <EventList>
3011             <AggregationEvent>
3012                 <eventTime>2013-06-08T14:58:56.591Z</eventTime>
3013                 <eventTimeZoneOffset>+02:00</eventTimeZoneOffset>
3014                 <parentID>urn:epc:id:sscc:0614141.1234567890</parentID>
3015                 <childEPCs>
3016                     <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:0614141.107346.2017</epc>
3017                     <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:0614141.107346.2018</epc>
3018                 </childEPCs>
3019                 <action>OBSERVE</action>
3020                 <bizStep>urn:epcglobal:cbv:bizstep:receiving</bizStep>
3021                 <disposition>urn:epcglobal:cbv:disp:in_progress</disposition>
3022                 <readPoint>
3023                     <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0614141.00777.0</id>
3024                 </readPoint>
3025                 <bizLocation>
3026                     <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0614141.00888.0</id>
3027                 </bizLocation>
3028                 <extension>
3029                     <childQuantityList>
3030                         <quantityElement>

```

```

3031         <epcClass>urn:epc:idpat:sgtin:4012345.098765.*</epcClass>
3032         <quantity>10</quantity>
3033         <!-- Meaning: 10 units of GTIN '04012345987652' -->
3034     </quantityElement>
3035     <quantityElement>
3036         <epcClass>urn:epc:class:lgtn:4012345.012345.998877</epcClass>
3037         <quantity>200.5</quantity>
3038         <uom>KGM</uom>
3039         <!-- Meaning: 200.5 kg of GTIN '04012345123456' belonging to lot '998877'-->
3040     </quantityElement>
3041 </childQuantityList>
3042 </extension>
3043 <example:myField>Example of a vendor/user extension</example:myField>
3044 </AggregationEvent>
3045 </EventList>
3046 </EPCISBody>
3047 </epcis:EPCISDocument>

```

9.6.4 Example 4 – Transformation Event

The example in this section contains one TransformationEvent, containing children having both instance-level and class-level identification. Instance/lot Master Data (ILMD) is also included, which describes the outputs of the transformation. A vendor/user extension named myField is also included. The entire event is wrapped in the <extension> element of EventList which is reserved for new event types in EPCIS 1.1 (see Section 9.1).

```

3054 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
3055 <epcis:EPCISDocument schemaVersion="1.1" creationDate="2013-06-04T14:59:02.099+02:00"
3056 xmlns:epcis="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1" xmlns:example="http://ns.example.com/epcis">
3057     <EPCISBody>
3058         <EventList>
3059             <extension>
3060                 <TransformationEvent>
3061                     <eventTime>2013-10-31T14:58:56.591Z</eventTime>
3062                     <eventTimeZoneOffset>+02:00</eventTimeZoneOffset>
3063                     <inputEPCList>
3064                         <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:4012345.011122.25</epc>
3065                         <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:4000001.065432.99886655</epc>
3066                     </inputEPCList>
3067                     <inputQuantityList>
3068                         <quantityElement>
3069                             <epcClass>urn:epc:class:lgtn:4012345.011111.4444</epcClass>
3070                             <quantity>10</quantity>
3071                             <uom>KGM</uom>
3072                         </quantityElement>
3073                         <quantityElement>
3074                             <epcClass>urn:epc:class:lgtn:0614141.077777.987</epcClass>
3075                             <quantity>30</quantity>
3076                             <!-- As the uom field has been omitted, 30 instances (e.g., pieces) of GTIN
3077 '00614141777778' belonging to lot '987' have been used. -->
3078                         </quantityElement>
3079                         <quantityElement>
3080                             <epcClass>urn:epc:idpat:sgtin:4012345.066666.*</epcClass>
3081                             <quantity>220</quantity>
3082                             <!-- As the uom field has been omitted and as an EPC pattern is indicated, 220
3083 instances (e.g., pieces) of GTIN '04012345666663' have been used. -->
3084                         </quantityElement>
3085                     </inputQuantityList>
3086                     <outputEPCList>
3087                         <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:4012345.077889.25</epc>
3088                         <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:4012345.077889.26</epc>
3089                         <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:4012345.077889.27</epc>
3090                         <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:4012345.077889.28</epc>
3091                     </outputEPCList>
3092                     <bizStep>urn:epcglobal:cbv:bizstep:transforming</bizStep>
3093                     <disposition>urn:epcglobal:cbv:disp:in_progress</disposition>
3094                     <readPoint>

```



```

3095         <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:4012345.00001.0</id>
3096     </readPoint>
3097     <ilmd>
3098         <!-- Section, in which the instance/ lot master data referring to the objects indicated
3099         in the outputEPCList are defined.-->
3100         <example:bestBeforeDate>2014-12-10</example:bestBeforeDate>
3101         <!-- The namespace 'example' is just a placeholder for the domain under which the ILMD
3102         attributes are defined (for instance, by a GS1 working group). Meaning: the best before date of
3103         the above GTIN + lot is the 10th December 2014. -->
3104         <example:batch>XYZ</example:batch>
3105     </ilmd>
3106     <example:myField>Example of a vendor/user extension</example:myField>
3107 </TransformationEvent>
3108 </extension>
3109 </EventList>
3110 </EPCISBody>
3111 </epcis:EPCISDocument>

```

9.7 Schema for Master Data

The following is an XML Schema (XSD) defining the XML binding of master data for the Core Event Types data definition module. This schema is only used for returning results from the SimpleMasterDataQuery query type (Section 8.2.7.2). This schema imports additional schemas as shown in the following table:

Namespace	Location Reference	Source
urn:epcglobal:xsd:1	EPCglobal.xsd	Section 9.3
http://www.unece.org/cefact/namespaces/StandardBusinessDocumentHeader	StandardBusinessDocumentHeader.xsd	UN/CEFACT web site; see Section 9.2
urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1	EPCglobal-epcis-1_1.xsd	Section 9.5

In addition to the constraints implied by the schema, any value of type `xsd:dateTime` in an instance document SHALL include a time zone specifier (either “Z” for UTC or an explicit offset from UTC).

For any XML element of type `xsd:anyURI` or `xsd:string` that specifies `minOccurs="0"`, an EPCIS implementation SHALL treat an instance having the empty string as its value in exactly the same way as it would if the element were omitted altogether.

The XML Schema (XSD) for master data is given below.:

```

3125 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
3126 <xsd:schema xmlns:epcismd="urn:epcglobal:epcis-masterdata:xsd:1"
3127     xmlns:sbdh="http://www.unece.org/cefact/namespaces/StandardBusinessDocumentHeader"
3128     xmlns:epcglobal="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1"
3129     xmlns:epcis="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1"
3130     xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
3131     targetNamespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis-masterdata:xsd:1"
3132     elementFormDefault="unqualified"
3133     attributeFormDefault="unqualified"
3134     version="1.0">
3135     <xsd:annotation>
3136         <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
3137             <epcglobal:copyright>Copyright (C) 2006, 2005, 2004 EPCglobal Inc., All Rights
3138             Reserved.</epcglobal:copyright>

```



```

3139     <epcglobal:disclaimer>EPCglobal Inc., its members, officers, directors, employees, or
3140 agents shall not be liable for any injury, loss, damages, financial or otherwise, arising from,
3141 related to, or caused by the use of this document. The use of said document shall constitute
3142 your express consent to the foregoing exculpation.</epcglobal:disclaimer>
3143     <epcglobal:specification>EPC INFORMATION SERVICE (EPCIS) Version
3144 1.0</epcglobal:specification>
3145 </xsd:documentation>
3146 </xsd:annotation>
3147 <xsd:import namespace="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1" schemaLocation="./EPCglobal.xsd"/>
3148 <xsd:import
3149     namespace="http://www.unece.org/cefact/namespaces/StandardBusinessDocumentHeader"
3150     schemaLocation="./StandardBusinessDocumentHeader.xsd"/>
3151 <xsd:import
3152     namespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1"
3153     schemaLocation="./EPCglobal-epcis-1_1.xsd"/>
3154
3155 <!-- MasterData CORE ELEMENTS -->
3156 <xsd:element name="EPCISMasterDataDocument" type="epcismd:EPCISMasterDataDocumentType"/>
3157 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISMasterDataDocumentType">
3158     <xsd:annotation>
3159         <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
3160             MasterData document that contains a Header and a Body.
3161         </xsd:documentation>
3162     </xsd:annotation>
3163     <xsd:complexContent>
3164         <xsd:extension base="epcglobal:Document">
3165             <xsd:sequence>
3166                 <xsd:element name="EPCISHeader" type="epcis:EPCISHeaderType" minOccurs="0"/>
3167                 <xsd:element name="EPCISBody" type="epcismd:EPCISMasterDataBodyType"/>
3168                 <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcismd:EPCISMasterDataDocumentExtensionType"
3169 minOccurs="0"/>
3170                 <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
3171 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3172             </xsd:sequence>
3173             <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
3174         </xsd:extension>
3175     </xsd:complexContent>
3176 </xsd:complexType>
3177
3178 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISMasterDataBodyType">
3179     <xsd:annotation>
3180         <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
3181             MasterData specific body that contains Vocabularies.
3182         </xsd:documentation>
3183     </xsd:annotation>
3184     <xsd:sequence>
3185         <xsd:element name="VocabularyList" type="epcismd:VocabularyListType" minOccurs="0"/>
3186         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcismd:EPCISMasterDataBodyExtensionType"
3187 minOccurs="0"/>
3188         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3189     </xsd:sequence>
3190     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
3191 </xsd:complexType>
3192
3193 <!-- MasterData CORE ELEMENT TYPES -->
3194 <xsd:complexType name="VocabularyListType">
3195     <xsd:sequence>
3196         <xsd:element name="Vocabulary" type="epcismd:VocabularyType" minOccurs="0"
3197 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3198     </xsd:sequence>
3199 </xsd:complexType>
3200
3201 <xsd:complexType name="VocabularyType">
3202     <xsd:sequence>
3203         <xsd:element name="VocabularyElementList" type="epcismd:VocabularyElementListType"
3204 minOccurs="0"/>
3205         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcismd:VocabularyExtensionType" minOccurs="0"/>
3206         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3207     </xsd:sequence>
3208     <xsd:attribute name="type" type="xsd:anyURI" use="required"/>
3209     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>

```

```

3210     </xsd:complexType>
3211
3212     <xsd:complexType name="VocabularyElementListType">
3213         <xsd:sequence>
3214             <xsd:element name="VocabularyElement" type="epcismd:VocabularyElementType"
3215 maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3216         </xsd:sequence>
3217     </xsd:complexType>
3218
3219     <!-- Implementations SHALL treat a <children list containing zero elements
3220          in the same way as if the <children> element were omitted altogether.
3221     -->
3222     <xsd:complexType name="VocabularyElementType">
3223         <xsd:sequence>
3224             <xsd:element name="attribute" type="epcismd:AttributeType" minOccurs="0"
3225 maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3226             <xsd:element name="children" type="epcismd:IDListType" minOccurs="0" />
3227             <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcismd:VocabularyElementExtensionType" minOccurs="0" />
3228             <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3229         </xsd:sequence>
3230         <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:anyURI" use="required" />
3231         <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3232     </xsd:complexType>
3233
3234     <xsd:complexType name="AttributeType">
3235         <xsd:complexContent>
3236             <xsd:extension base="xsd:anyType">
3237                 <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:anyURI" use="required" />
3238                 <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3239             </xsd:extension>
3240         </xsd:complexContent>
3241     </xsd:complexType>
3242
3243     <xsd:complexType name="IDListType">
3244         <xsd:sequence>
3245             <xsd:element name="id" type="xsd:anyURI" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3246         </xsd:sequence>
3247         <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3248     </xsd:complexType>
3249
3250     <xsd:complexType name="EPCISMasterDataDocumentExtensionType">
3251         <xsd:sequence>
3252             <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3253         </xsd:sequence>
3254         <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3255     </xsd:complexType>
3256
3257     <xsd:complexType name="EPCISMasterDataHeaderExtensionType">
3258         <xsd:sequence>
3259             <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3260         </xsd:sequence>
3261         <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3262     </xsd:complexType>
3263
3264     <xsd:complexType name="EPCISMasterDataBodyExtensionType">
3265         <xsd:sequence>
3266             <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3267         </xsd:sequence>
3268         <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3269     </xsd:complexType>
3270
3271     <xsd:complexType name="VocabularyExtensionType">
3272         <xsd:sequence>
3273             <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3274         </xsd:sequence>
3275         <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3276     </xsd:complexType>
3277
3278     <xsd:complexType name="VocabularyElementExtensionType">
3279         <xsd:sequence>
3280             <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />

```

```

3281     </xsd:sequence>
3282     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3283   </xsd:complexType>
3284 </xsd:schema>

```

9.8 Master Data – Example (non-normative)

Here is an example EPCISMasterDataDocument containing master data for BusinessLocation and ReadPoint vocabularies, rendered into XML [XML1.0]:

```

3288 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
3289 <epcismd:EPCISMasterDataDocument
3290   xmlns:epcismd="urn:epcglobal:epcis-masterdata:xsd:1"
3291   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
3292   schemaVersion="1.0"
3293   creationDate="2005-07-11T11:30:47.0Z">
3294   <EPCISBody>
3295     <VocabularyList>
3296       <Vocabulary type="urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:BusinessLocation">
3297         <VocabularyElementList>
3298           <VocabularyElement id="urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.0">
3299             <attribute id="http://epcis.example.com/mda/latitude">+18.0000</attribute>
3300             <attribute id="http://epcis.example.com/mda/longitude">-70.0000</attribute>
3301             <attribute id="http://epcis.example.com/mda/address">
3302               <example:Address xmlns:example="http://epcis.example.com/ns">
3303                 <Street>100 Nowhere Street</Street>
3304                 <City>Fancy</City>
3305                 <State>DC</State>
3306                 <Zip>99999</Zip>
3307               </example:Address>
3308             </attribute>
3309             <children>
3310               <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8201</id>
3311               <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8202</id>
3312               <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8203</id>
3313             </children>
3314           </VocabularyElement>
3315           <VocabularyElement id="urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8201">
3316             <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:sst">201</attribute>
3317           </VocabularyElement>
3318           <VocabularyElement id="urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8202">
3319             <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:sst">202</attribute>
3320             <children>
3321               <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8203</id>
3322             </children>
3323           </VocabularyElement>
3324           <VocabularyElement id="urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8203">
3325             <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:sst">202</attribute>
3326             <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:ssa">402</attribute>
3327           </VocabularyElement>
3328         </VocabularyElementList>
3329       </Vocabulary>
3330       <Vocabulary type="urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:ReadPoint">
3331         <VocabularyElementList>
3332           <VocabularyElement id="urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8201">
3333             <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:site">0037000007296</attribute>
3334             <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:sst">201</attribute>
3335           </VocabularyElement>
3336           <VocabularyElement id="urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8202">
3337             <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:site">0037000007296</attribute>
3338             <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:sst">202</attribute>
3339           </VocabularyElement>
3340           <VocabularyElement id="urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8203">
3341             <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:site">0037000007296</attribute>
3342             <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:sst">203</attribute>
3343           </VocabularyElement>
3344         </VocabularyElementList>
3345       </Vocabulary>
3346     </VocabularyList>

```

```

3347     </EPCISBody>
3348 </epcismd:EPCISMasterDataDocument>

```

3349 10 Bindings for Core Capture Operations Module

3350 This section defines bindings for the Core Capture Operations Module. All bindings specified
3351 here are based on the XML representation of events defined in Section 9.5. An implementation
3352 of EPCIS MAY provide support for one or more Core Capture Operations Module bindings as
3353 specified below.

3354 10.1 Message Queue Binding

3355 This section defines a binding of the Core Capture Operations Module to a message queue
3356 system, as commonly deployed within large enterprises. A message queue system is defined for
3357 the purpose of this section as any system which allows one application to send an XML message
3358 to another application. Message queue systems commonly support both point-to-point message
3359 delivery and publish/subscribe message delivery. Message queue systems often include features
3360 for guaranteed reliable delivery and other quality-of-service (QoS) guarantees.

3361 Because there is no universally accepted industry standard message queue system, this
3362 specification is designed to apply to any such system. Many implementation details, therefore,
3363 necessarily fall outside the scope of this specification. Such details include message queue
3364 system to use, addressing, protocols, use of QoS or other system-specific parameters, and so on.

3365 An EPCIS implementation MAY provide a message queue binding of the Core Capture
3366 Operations Module in the following manner. For the purposes of this binding, a “capture client”
3367 is an EPCIS Capture Application that wishes to deliver an EPCIS event through the EPCIS
3368 Capture Interface, and a “capture server” is an EPCIS Repository or EPCIS Accessing
3369 Application that receives an event from a capture client.

3370 A capture server SHALL provide one or more message queue endpoints through which a capture
3371 client may deliver one or more EPCIS events. Each message queue endpoint MAY be a point-to-
3372 point queue, a publish/subscribe topic, or some other appropriate addressable channel provided
3373 by the message queue system; the specifics are outside the scope of this specification.

3374 A capture client SHALL exercise the capture operation defined in Section 8.1.2 by delivering
3375 a message to the endpoint provided by the capture server. The message SHALL be one of the
3376 following:

- 3377 • an XML document whose root element conforms to the EPCISDocument element as
3378 defined by the schema of Section 9.5; or
- 3379 • an XML document whose root element conforms to the EPCISQueryDocument element
3380 as defined by the schema of Section 11.1, where the element immediately nested within the
3381 EPCISBody element is a QueryResults element, and where the resultsBody
3382 element within the QueryResults element contains an EventList element.

3383 An implementation of the capture interface SHALL accept the EPCISDocument form and
3384 SHOULD accept the EPCISQueryDocument form. An implementation of the capture
3385 interface SHALL NOT accept documents that are not valid as defined above. Successful

3386 acceptance of this message by the server SHALL constitute capture of all EPCIS events included
3387 in the message.

3388 Message queue systems vary in their ability to provide positive and negative acknowledgements
3389 to message senders. When a positive acknowledgement feature is available from the message
3390 queue system, a positive acknowledgement MAY be used to indicate successful capture by the
3391 capture server. When a negative acknowledgement feature is available from the message queue
3392 system, a negative acknowledgement MAY be used to indicate a failure to complete the capture
3393 operation. Failure may be due to an invalid document, an authorization failure as described in
3394 Section 8.1.1, or for some other reason. The specific circumstances under which a positive or
3395 negative acknowledgement are indicated is implementation-dependent. All implementations,
3396 however, SHALL either accept all events in the message or reject all events.

3397 **10.2 HTTP Binding**

3398 This section defines a binding of the Core Capture Operations Module to HTTP [RFC2616].

3399 An EPCIS implementation MAY provide an HTTP binding of the Core Capture Operations
3400 Module in the following manner. For the purposes of this binding, a “capture client” is an EPCIS
3401 Capture Application that wishes to deliver an EPCIS event through the EPCIS Capture Interface,
3402 and a “capture server” is an EPCIS Repository or EPCIS Accessing Application that receives an
3403 event from a capture client.

3404 A capture server SHALL provide an HTTP URL through which a capture client may deliver one
3405 or more EPCIS events.

3406 A capture client SHALL exercise the capture operation defined in Section 8.1.2 by invoking
3407 an HTTP POST operation on the URL provided by the capture server. The message payload
3408 SHALL be one of the following:

- 3409 • an XML document whose root element conforms to the `EPCISDocument` element as
3410 defined by the schema of Section 9.5; or
- 3411 • an XML document whose root element conforms to the `EPCISQueryDocument` element
3412 as defined by the schema of Section 11.1, where the element immediately nested within the
3413 `EPCISBody` element is a `QueryResults` element, and where the `resultsBody`
3414 element within the `QueryResults` element contains an `EventList` element.

3415 An implementation of the capture interface SHALL accept the `EPCISDocument` form and
3416 SHOULD accept the `EPCISQueryDocument` form. An implementation of the capture
3417 interface SHALL NOT accept documents that are not valid as defined above. Successful
3418 acceptance of this message by the server SHALL constitute capture of all EPCIS events included
3419 in the message.

3420 Status codes returned by the capture server SHALL conform to [RFC2616], Section 10. In
3421 particular, the capture server SHALL return status code 200 to indicate successful completion of
3422 the capture operation, and any status code 3xx, 4xx, or 5xx SHALL indicate that the capture
3423 operation was not successfully completed.

11 Bindings for Core Query Operations Module

This section defines bindings for the Core Query Operations Module, as follows:

Interface	Binding	Document Section
Query Control Interface	SOAP over HTTP (WSDL)	Section 11.2
	XML over AS2	Section 11.3
Query Callback Interface	XML over HTTP	Section 11.4.2
	XML over HTTP+TLS (HTTPS)	Section 11.4.3
	XML over AS2	Section 11.4.4

All of these bindings share a common XML syntax, specified in Section 11.1. The XML schema has the following ingredients:

- XML elements for the argument and return signature of each method in the Query Control Interface as defined in Section 8.2.5
- XML types for each of the datatypes used in those argument and return signatures
- XML elements for each of the exceptions defined in Section 8.2.6
- XML elements for the Query Callback Interface as defined in Section 8.2.8. (These are actually just a subset of the previous three bullets.)
- An `EPCISQueryDocument` element, which is used as an “envelope” by bindings whose underlying technology does not provide its own envelope or header mechanism (specifically, all bindings except for the SOAP binding). The AS2 binding uses this to provide a header to match requests and responses. The `EPCISQueryDocument` element shares the `EPCISHeader` type defined in Section 9.5. Each binding specifies its own rules for using this header, if applicable.

11.1 XML Schema for Core Query Operations Module

The following schema defines XML representations of data types, requests, responses, and exceptions used by the EPCIS Query Control Interface and EPCIS Query Callback Interface in the Core Query Operations Module. This schema is incorporated by reference into all of the bindings for these two interfaces specified in the remainder of this Section 11. This schema SHOULD be used by any new binding of any interface within the Core Query Operations Module that uses XML as the underlying message format.

The `QueryParam` type defined in the schema below is used to represent a query parameter as used by the `poll` and `subscribe` methods of the query interface defined in Section 8.2.5. A query parameter consists of a name and a value. The XML schema specifies `xsd:anyType` for the value, so that a parameter value of any type can be represented. When creating a document instance, the actual value SHALL conform to a type appropriate for the query parameter, as defined in the following table:

Parameter type	XML type for value element
Int	xsd:integer
Float	xsd:double
Time	xsd:dateTime
String	xsd:string
List of String	epcisq:ArrayOfString
Void	epcisq:VoidHolder

3454

3455 In particular, the table above SHALL be used to map the parameter types specified for the
3456 predefined queries of Section 8.2.7 into the corresponding XML types.

3457 Each <value> element specifying a query parameter value in an instance document MAY
3458 include an xsi:type attribute as specified in [XSD1]. The following rules specify how query
3459 parameter values are processed:

- 3460 • When a <value> element does not include an xsi:type attribute, the subscribe or
3461 poll method of the Query Control Interface SHALL raise a
3462 QueryParameterException if the specified value is not valid syntax for the type
3463 required by the query parameter.
- 3464 • When a <value> element does include an xsi:type attribute, the following rules apply:
 - 3465 • If the body of the <value> element is not valid syntax for the type specified by the
3466 xsi:type attribute, the EPCISQueryDocument or SOAP request MAY be rejected
3467 by the implementation's XML parser.
 - 3468 • If the value of the xsi:type attribute is not the correct type for that query parameter as
3469 specified in the second column of the table above, the subscribe or poll method of
3470 the Query Control Interface MAY raise a QueryParameterException, even if the
3471 body of the <value> element is valid syntax for the type required by the query
3472 parameter.
 - 3473 • If the body of the <value> element is not valid syntax for the type required by the
3474 query parameter, the subscribe or poll method of the Query Control Interface
3475 SHALL raise a QueryParameterException unless the EPCISQueryDocument
3476 or SOAP request was rejected by the implementation's XML parser according to the rule
3477 above.

3478 This schema imports additional schemas as shown in the following table:

Namespace	Location Reference	Source
urn:epcglobal:xsd:1	EPCglobal.xsd	Section 9.3

Namespace	Location Reference	Source
http://www.unece.org/cefact/namespaces/StandardBusinessDocumentHeader	StandardBusinessDocumentHeader.xsd	UN/CEFACT web site; see Section 9.2
urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1	EPCglobal-epcis-1_1.xsd	Section 9.5
urn:epcglobal:epcis-masterdata:xsd:1	EPCglobal-epcis-masterdata-1_1.xsd	Section 9.7

3479

3480 In addition to the constraints implied by the schema, any value of type `xsd:dateTime` in an
3481 instance document SHALL include a time zone specifier (either “Z” for UTC or an explicit
3482 offset from UTC).

3483 For any XML element of type `xsd:anyURI` or `xsd:string` that specifies
3484 `minOccurs="0"`, an EPCIS implementation SHALL treat an instance having the empty string
3485 as its value in exactly the same way as it would if the element were omitted altogether.

3486 The XML Schema (XSD) for the Core Query Operations Module is given below.:

```

3487 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
3488
3489 <xsd:schema targetNamespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis-query:xsd:1"
3490   xmlns:epcis="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1"
3491   xmlns:epcismd="urn:epcglobal:epcis-masterdata:xsd:1"
3492   xmlns:epcisq="urn:epcglobal:epcis-query:xsd:1"
3493   xmlns:epcglobal="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1"
3494   xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
3495   elementFormDefault="unqualified"
3496   attributeFormDefault="unqualified"
3497   version="1.0">
3498
3499   <xsd:annotation>
3500     <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
3501       <epcglobal:copyright>
3502         Copyright (C) 2006, 2005 EPCglobal Inc., All Rights Reserved.
3503       </epcglobal:copyright>
3504       <epcglobal:disclaimer>
3505         EPCglobal Inc., its members, officers, directors, employees, or
3506         agents shall not be liable for any injury, loss, damages, financial
3507         or otherwise, arising from, related to, or caused by the use of
3508         this document. The use of said document shall constitute your
3509         express consent to the foregoing exculpation.
3510       </epcglobal:disclaimer>
3511       <epcglobal:specification>
3512         EPCIS Query 1.0
3513       </epcglobal:specification>
3514     </xsd:documentation>
3515   </xsd:annotation>
3516
3517   <xsd:import namespace="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1" schemaLocation="./EPCglobal.xsd"/>
3518   <xsd:import namespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1" schemaLocation="./EPCglobal-epcis-1_1.xsd"/>
3519   <xsd:import namespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis-masterdata:xsd:1" schemaLocation="./EPCglobal-epcis-
3520 masterdata-1_1.xsd"/>
3521
3522   <xsd:element name="EPCISQueryDocument" type="epcisq:EPCISQueryDocumentType"/>
3523   <xsd:complexType name="EPCISQueryDocumentType">
3524     <xsd:complexContent>
3525       <xsd:extension base="epcglobal:Document">
3526         <xsd:sequence>
3527           <xsd:element name="EPCISHeader" type="epcis:EPCISHeaderType" minOccurs="0"/>
3528           <xsd:element name="EPCISBody" type="epcisq:EPCISQueryBodyType"/>

```

```

3529         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcisq:EPCISQueryDocumentExtensionType"
3530 minOccurs="0" />
3531         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
3532 maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3533     </xsd:sequence>
3534     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3535 </xsd:extension>
3536 </xsd:complexContent>
3537 </xsd:complexType>
3538
3539     <xsd:complexType name="EPCISQueryDocumentExtensionType">
3540         <xsd:sequence>
3541             <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3542         </xsd:sequence>
3543         <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3544     </xsd:complexType>
3545
3546 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISQueryBodyType">
3547     <xsd:choice>
3548         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:GetQueryNames" />
3549         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:GetQueryNamesResult" />
3550         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:Subscribe" />
3551         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:SubscribeResult" />
3552         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:Unsubscribe" />
3553         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:UnsubscribeResult" />
3554         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:GetSubscriptionIDs" />
3555         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:GetSubscriptionIDsResult" />
3556         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:Poll" />
3557         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:GetStandardVersion" />
3558         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:GetStandardVersionResult" />
3559         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:GetVendorVersion" />
3560         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:GetVendorVersionResult" />
3561         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:DuplicateNameException" />
3562         <!-- queryValidationException unimplemented in EPCIS 1.0
3563         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:QueryValidationException" />
3564         -->
3565         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:InvalidURIException" />
3566         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:NoSuchNameException" />
3567         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:NoSuchSubscriptionException" />
3568         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:DuplicateSubscriptionException" />
3569         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:QueryParameterException" />
3570         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:QueryTooLargeException" />
3571         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:QueryTooComplexException" />
3572         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:SubscriptionControlsException" />
3573         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:SubscribeNotPermittedException" />
3574         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:SecurityException" />
3575         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:ValidationException" />
3576         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:ImplementationException" />
3577         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:QueryResults" />
3578     </xsd:choice>
3579 </xsd:complexType>
3580
3581 <!-- EPCISSERVICE MESSAGE WRAPPERS -->
3582
3583 <xsd:element name="GetQueryNames" type="epcisq:EmptyParms" />
3584 <xsd:element name="GetQueryNamesResult" type="epcisq:ArrayOfString" />
3585
3586 <xsd:element name="Subscribe" type="epcisq:Subscribe" />
3587 <xsd:complexType name="Subscribe">
3588     <xsd:sequence>
3589         <xsd:element name="queryName" type="xsd:string" />
3590         <xsd:element name="params" type="epcisq:QueryParams" />
3591         <xsd:element name="dest" type="xsd:anyURI" />
3592         <xsd:element name="controls" type="epcisq:SubscriptionControls" />
3593         <xsd:element name="subscriptionID" type="xsd:string" />
3594     </xsd:sequence>
3595 </xsd:complexType>
3596 <xsd:element name="SubscribeResult" type="epcisq:VoidHolder" />
3597
3598 <xsd:element name="Unsubscribe" type="epcisq:Unsubscribe" />
3599 <xsd:complexType name="Unsubscribe">

```

```

3600     <xsd:sequence>
3601         <xsd:element name="subscriptionID" type="xsd:string"/>
3602     </xsd:sequence>
3603 </xsd:complexType>
3604 <xsd:element name="UnsubscribeResult" type="epcisq:VoidHolder"/>
3605
3606 <xsd:element name="GetSubscriptionIDs" type="epcisq:GetSubscriptionIDs"/>
3607 <xsd:complexType name="GetSubscriptionIDs">
3608     <xsd:sequence>
3609         <xsd:element name="queryName" type="xsd:string"/>
3610     </xsd:sequence>
3611 </xsd:complexType>
3612 <xsd:element name="GetSubscriptionIDsResult" type="epcisq:ArrayOfString"/>
3613
3614 <xsd:element name="Poll" type="epcisq:Poll"/>
3615 <xsd:complexType name="Poll">
3616     <xsd:sequence>
3617         <xsd:element name="queryName" type="xsd:string"/>
3618         <xsd:element name="params" type="epcisq:QueryParams"/>
3619     </xsd:sequence>
3620 </xsd:complexType>
3621 <!-- The response from a Poll method is the QueryResults element, defined below.
3622      The QueryResults element is also used to deliver standing query results
3623      through the Query Callback Interface -->
3624
3625 <xsd:element name="GetStandardVersion" type="epcisq:EmptyParms"/>
3626 <xsd:element name="GetStandardVersionResult" type="xsd:string"/>
3627
3628 <xsd:element name="GetVendorVersion" type="epcisq:EmptyParms"/>
3629 <xsd:element name="GetVendorVersionResult" type="xsd:string"/>
3630
3631 <xsd:element name="VoidHolder" type="epcisq:VoidHolder"/>
3632 <xsd:complexType name="VoidHolder">
3633     <xsd:sequence>
3634     </xsd:sequence>
3635 </xsd:complexType>
3636
3637 <xsd:complexType name="EmptyParms"/>
3638
3639 <xsd:complexType name="ArrayOfString">
3640     <xsd:sequence>
3641         <xsd:element name="string" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3642     </xsd:sequence>
3643 </xsd:complexType>
3644
3645 <xsd:complexType name="SubscriptionControls">
3646     <xsd:sequence>
3647         <xsd:element name="schedule" type="epcisq:QuerySchedule" minOccurs="0"/>
3648         <xsd:element name="trigger" type="xsd:anyURI" minOccurs="0"/>
3649         <xsd:element name="initialRecordTime" type="xsd:dateTime" minOccurs="0"/>
3650         <xsd:element name="reportIfEmpty" type="xsd:boolean"/>
3651         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcisq:SubscriptionControlsExtensionType"
3652 minOccurs="0"/>
3653         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3654     </xsd:sequence>
3655 </xsd:complexType>
3656
3657 <xsd:complexType name="SubscriptionControlsExtensionType">
3658     <xsd:sequence>
3659         <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3660     </xsd:sequence>
3661     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
3662 </xsd:complexType>
3663
3664 <xsd:complexType name="QuerySchedule">
3665     <xsd:sequence>
3666         <xsd:element name="second" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
3667         <xsd:element name="minute" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
3668         <xsd:element name="hour" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
3669         <xsd:element name="dayOfMonth" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
3670         <xsd:element name="month" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>

```

```

3671     <xsd:element name="dayOfWeek" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
3672     <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcisq:QueryScheduleExtensionType" minOccurs="0"/>
3673     <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3674   </xsd:sequence>
3675 </xsd:complexType>
3676
3677 <xsd:complexType name="QueryScheduleExtensionType">
3678   <xsd:sequence>
3679     <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3680   </xsd:sequence>
3681   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
3682 </xsd:complexType>
3683
3684 <xsd:complexType name="QueryParams">
3685   <xsd:sequence>
3686     <xsd:element name="param" type="epcisq:QueryParam" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3687   </xsd:sequence>
3688 </xsd:complexType>
3689
3690 <xsd:complexType name="QueryParam">
3691   <xsd:sequence>
3692     <xsd:element name="name" type="xsd:string"/>
3693     <!-- See note in EPCIS spec text regarding the value for this element -->
3694     <xsd:element name="value" type="xsd:anyType"/>
3695   </xsd:sequence>
3696 </xsd:complexType>
3697
3698 <xsd:element name="QueryResults" type="epcisq:QueryResults"/>
3699 <xsd:complexType name="QueryResults">
3700   <xsd:sequence>
3701     <xsd:element name="queryName" type="xsd:string"/>
3702     <xsd:element name="subscriptionID" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
3703     <xsd:element name="resultsBody" type="epcisq:QueryResultsBody"/>
3704     <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcisq:QueryResultsExtensionType" minOccurs="0"/>
3705     <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3706   </xsd:sequence>
3707 </xsd:complexType>
3708
3709 <xsd:complexType name="QueryResultsExtensionType">
3710   <xsd:sequence>
3711     <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3712   </xsd:sequence>
3713   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
3714 </xsd:complexType>
3715
3716 <xsd:complexType name="QueryResultsBody">
3717   <xsd:choice>
3718     <xsd:element name="EventList" type="epcis:EventListType"/>
3719     <xsd:element name="VocabularyList" type="epcismd:VocabularyListType"/>
3720   </xsd:choice>
3721 </xsd:complexType>
3722
3723 <!-- EPCIS EXCEPTIONS -->
3724
3725 <xsd:element name="EPCISException" type="epcisq:EPCISException"/>
3726 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISException">
3727   <xsd:sequence>
3728     <xsd:element name="reason" type="xsd:string"/>
3729   </xsd:sequence>
3730 </xsd:complexType>
3731
3732 <xsd:element name="DuplicateNameException" type="epcisq:DuplicateNameException"/>
3733 <xsd:complexType name="DuplicateNameException">
3734   <xsd:complexContent>
3735     <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3736       <xsd:sequence/>
3737     </xsd:extension>
3738   </xsd:complexContent>
3739 </xsd:complexType>
3740
3741 <!-- QueryValidationException not implemented in EPCIS 1.0

```

```

3742 <xsd:element name="QueryValidationException" type="epcisq:QueryValidationException"/>
3743 <xsd:complexType name="QueryValidationException">
3744   <xsd:complexContent>
3745     <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3746       <xsd:sequence/>
3747     </xsd:extension>
3748   </xsd:complexContent>
3749 </xsd:complexType>
3750 -->
3751
3752 <xsd:element name="InvalidURIException" type="epcisq:InvalidURIException"/>
3753 <xsd:complexType name="InvalidURIException">
3754   <xsd:complexContent>
3755     <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3756       <xsd:sequence/>
3757     </xsd:extension>
3758   </xsd:complexContent>
3759 </xsd:complexType>
3760
3761 <xsd:element name="NoSuchNameException" type="epcisq:NoSuchNameException"/>
3762 <xsd:complexType name="NoSuchNameException">
3763   <xsd:complexContent>
3764     <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3765       <xsd:sequence/>
3766     </xsd:extension>
3767   </xsd:complexContent>
3768 </xsd:complexType>
3769
3770 <xsd:element name="NoSuchSubscriptionException" type="epcisq:NoSuchSubscriptionException"/>
3771 <xsd:complexType name="NoSuchSubscriptionException">
3772   <xsd:complexContent>
3773     <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3774       <xsd:sequence/>
3775     </xsd:extension>
3776   </xsd:complexContent>
3777 </xsd:complexType>
3778
3779 <xsd:element name="DuplicateSubscriptionException"
3780 type="epcisq:DuplicateSubscriptionException"/>
3781 <xsd:complexType name="DuplicateSubscriptionException">
3782   <xsd:complexContent>
3783     <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3784       <xsd:sequence/>
3785     </xsd:extension>
3786   </xsd:complexContent>
3787 </xsd:complexType>
3788
3789 <xsd:element name="QueryParameterException" type="epcisq:QueryParameterException"/>
3790 <xsd:complexType name="QueryParameterException">
3791   <xsd:complexContent>
3792     <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3793       <xsd:sequence/>
3794     </xsd:extension>
3795   </xsd:complexContent>
3796 </xsd:complexType>
3797
3798 <xsd:element name="QueryTooLargeException" type="epcisq:QueryTooLargeException"/>
3799 <xsd:complexType name="QueryTooLargeException">
3800   <xsd:complexContent>
3801     <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3802       <xsd:sequence>
3803         <xsd:element name="queryName" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
3804         <xsd:element name="subscriptionID" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
3805       </xsd:sequence>
3806     </xsd:extension>
3807   </xsd:complexContent>
3808 </xsd:complexType>
3809
3810 <xsd:element name="QueryTooComplexException" type="epcisq:QueryTooComplexException"/>
3811 <xsd:complexType name="QueryTooComplexException">
3812   <xsd:complexContent>

```

```

3813         <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3814             <xsd:sequence/>
3815         </xsd:extension>
3816     </xsd:complexContent>
3817 </xsd:complexType>
3818
3819 <xsd:element name="SubscriptionControlsException" type="epcisq:SubscriptionControlsException"/>
3820 <xsd:complexType name="SubscriptionControlsException">
3821     <xsd:complexContent>
3822         <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3823             <xsd:sequence/>
3824         </xsd:extension>
3825     </xsd:complexContent>
3826 </xsd:complexType>
3827
3828 <xsd:element name="SubscribeNotPermittedException"
3829 type="epcisq:SubscribeNotPermittedException"/>
3830 <xsd:complexType name="SubscribeNotPermittedException">
3831     <xsd:complexContent>
3832         <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3833             <xsd:sequence/>
3834         </xsd:extension>
3835     </xsd:complexContent>
3836 </xsd:complexType>
3837
3838 <xsd:element name="SecurityException" type="epcisq:SecurityException"/>
3839 <xsd:complexType name="SecurityException">
3840     <xsd:complexContent>
3841         <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3842             <xsd:sequence/>
3843         </xsd:extension>
3844     </xsd:complexContent>
3845 </xsd:complexType>
3846
3847 <xsd:element name="ValidationException" type="epcisq:ValidationException"/>
3848 <xsd:complexType name="ValidationException">
3849     <xsd:complexContent>
3850         <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3851             <xsd:sequence/>
3852         </xsd:extension>
3853     </xsd:complexContent>
3854 </xsd:complexType>
3855
3856 <xsd:element name="ImplementationException"
3857 type="epcisq:ImplementationException"/>
3858 <xsd:complexType name="ImplementationException">
3859     <xsd:complexContent>
3860         <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3861             <xsd:sequence>
3862                 <xsd:element name="severity"
3863 type="epcisq:ImplementationExceptionSeverity"/>
3864                 <xsd:element name="queryName" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
3865                 <xsd:element name="subscriptionID" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
3866             </xsd:sequence>
3867         </xsd:extension>
3868     </xsd:complexContent>
3869 </xsd:complexType>
3870
3871 <xsd:simpleType name="ImplementationExceptionSeverity">
3872     <xsd:restriction base="xsd:NCName">
3873         <xsd:enumeration value="ERROR"/>
3874         <xsd:enumeration value="SEVERE"/>
3875     </xsd:restriction>
3876 </xsd:simpleType>
3877 </xsd:schema>
3878

```


11.2 SOAP/HTTP Binding for the Query Control Interface

The following is a Web Service Description Language (WSDL) 1.1 [WSDL1.1] specification defining the standard SOAP/HTTP binding of the EPCIS Query Control Interface. An EPCIS implementation MAY provide a SOAP/HTTP binding of the EPCIS Query Control Interface; if a SOAP/HTTP binding is provided, it SHALL conform to the following WSDL. This SOAP/HTTP binding is compliant with the WS-I Basic Profile Version 1.0 [WSI]. This binding builds upon the schema defined in Section 11.1.

If an EPCIS implementation providing the SOAP binding receives an input that is syntactically invalid according to this WSDL, the implementation SHALL indicate this in one of the two following ways: the implementation MAY raise a `ValidationException`, or it MAY raise a more generic exception provided by the SOAP processor being used.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<!-- EPCIS QUERY SERVICE DEFINITIONS -->
<wSDL:definitions
  targetNamespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis:wSDL:1"
  xmlns="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wSDL/"
  xmlns:apachesoap="http://xml.apache.org/xml-soap"
  xmlns:epcis="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1"
  xmlns:epcisq="urn:epcglobal:epcis-query:xsd:1"
  xmlns:epcglobal="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1"
  xmlns:impl="urn:epcglobal:epcis:wSDL:1"
  xmlns:soapenc="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/"
  xmlns:wSDL="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wSDL/"
  xmlns:wSDLsoap="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wSDL/soap/"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">

  <wSDL:documentation>
    <epcglobal:copyright>
      Copyright (C) 2006, 2005 EPCglobal Inc., All Rights Reserved.
    </epcglobal:copyright>
    <epcglobal:disclaimer>
      EPCglobal Inc., its members, officers, directors, employees, or agents shall not be
      liable for any injury, loss, damages, financial or otherwise, arising from, related to, or caused
      by the use of this document. The use of said document shall constitute your express consent to
      the foregoing exculpation.
    </epcglobal:disclaimer>
    <epcglobal:specification>
    </epcglobal:specification>
  </wSDL:documentation>

  <!-- EPCIS SERVICE TYPES -->
  <wSDL:types>
    <xsd:schema targetNamespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis:wSDL:1"
      xmlns:impl="urn:epcglobal:epcis:wSDL:1"
      xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">

      <xsd:import
        namespace="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1"
        schemaLocation="EPCglobal.xsd"/>

      <xsd:import
        namespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1"
        schemaLocation="EPCglobal-epcis-1_1.xsd"/>

      <xsd:import
        namespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis-query:xsd:1"
        schemaLocation="EPCglobal-epcis-query-1_1.xsd"/>
    </xsd:schema>
  </wSDL:types>

  <!-- EPCIS QUERY SERVICE MESSAGES -->

  <wSDL:message name="getQueryNamesRequest">
```



```

3942     <wsdl:part name="parms" element="epcisq:GetQueryNames"/>
3943 </wsdl:message>
3944 <wsdl:message name="getQueryNamesResponse">
3945     <wsdl:part name="getQueryNamesReturn" element="epcisq:GetQueryNamesResult"/>
3946 </wsdl:message>
3947
3948 <wsdl:message name="subscribeRequest">
3949     <wsdl:part name="parms" element="epcisq:Subscribe"/>
3950 </wsdl:message>
3951 <wsdl:message name="subscribeResponse">
3952     <wsdl:part name="subscribeReturn" element="epcisq:SubscribeResult"/>
3953 </wsdl:message>
3954
3955 <wsdl:message name="unsubscribeRequest">
3956     <wsdl:part name="parms" element="epcisq:Unsubscribe"/>
3957 </wsdl:message>
3958 <wsdl:message name="unsubscribeResponse">
3959     <wsdl:part name="unsubscribeReturn" element="epcisq:UnsubscribeResult"/>
3960 </wsdl:message>
3961
3962 <wsdl:message name="getSubscriptionIDsRequest">
3963     <wsdl:part name="parms" element="epcisq:GetSubscriptionIDs"/>
3964 </wsdl:message>
3965 <wsdl:message name="getSubscriptionIDsResponse">
3966     <wsdl:part name="getSubscriptionIDsReturn" element="epcisq:GetSubscriptionIDsResult"/>
3967 </wsdl:message>
3968
3969 <wsdl:message name="pollRequest">
3970     <wsdl:part name="parms" element="epcisq:Poll"/>
3971 </wsdl:message>
3972 <wsdl:message name="pollResponse">
3973     <wsdl:part name="pollReturn" element="epcisq:QueryResults"/>
3974 </wsdl:message>
3975
3976 <wsdl:message name="getStandardVersionRequest">
3977     <wsdl:part name="parms" element="epcisq:GetStandardVersion"/>
3978 </wsdl:message>
3979 <wsdl:message name="getStandardVersionResponse">
3980     <wsdl:part name="getStandardVersionReturn" element="epcisq:GetStandardVersionResult"/>
3981 </wsdl:message>
3982
3983 <wsdl:message name="getVendorVersionRequest">
3984     <wsdl:part name="parms" element="epcisq:GetVendorVersion"/>
3985 </wsdl:message>
3986 <wsdl:message name="getVendorVersionResponse">
3987     <wsdl:part name="getVendorVersionReturn" element="epcisq:GetVendorVersionResult"/>
3988 </wsdl:message>
3989
3990 <!-- EPCISSERVICE FAULT EXCEPTIONS -->
3991 <wsdl:message name="DuplicateNameExceptionResponse">
3992     <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:DuplicateNameException"/>
3993 </wsdl:message>
3994 <!-- QueryValidationException not implemented in EPCIS 1.0
3995 <wsdl:message name="QueryValidationExceptionResponse">
3996     <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:QueryValidationException"/>
3997 </wsdl:message>
3998 -->
3999 <wsdl:message name="InvalidURIExceptionResponse">
4000     <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:InvalidURIException"/>
4001 </wsdl:message>
4002 <wsdl:message name="NoSuchNameExceptionResponse">
4003     <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:NoSuchNameException"/>
4004 </wsdl:message>
4005 <wsdl:message name="NoSuchSubscriptionExceptionResponse">
4006     <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:NoSuchSubscriptionException"/>
4007 </wsdl:message>
4008 <wsdl:message name="DuplicateSubscriptionExceptionResponse">
4009     <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:DuplicateSubscriptionException"/>
4010 </wsdl:message>
4011 <wsdl:message name="QueryParameterExceptionResponse">
4012     <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:QueryParameterException"/>

```

```

4013 </wsdl:message>
4014 <wsdl:message name="QueryTooLargeExceptionResponse">
4015   <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:QueryTooLargeException"/>
4016 </wsdl:message>
4017 <wsdl:message name="QueryTooComplexExceptionResponse">
4018   <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:QueryTooComplexException"/>
4019 </wsdl:message>
4020 <wsdl:message name="SubscriptionControlsExceptionResponse">
4021   <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:SubscriptionControlsException"/>
4022 </wsdl:message>
4023 <wsdl:message name="SubscribeNotPermittedExceptionResponse">
4024   <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:SubscribeNotPermittedException"/>
4025 </wsdl:message>
4026 <wsdl:message name="SecurityExceptionResponse">
4027   <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:SecurityException"/>
4028 </wsdl:message>
4029 <wsdl:message name="ValidationExceptionResponse">
4030   <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:ValidationException"/>
4031 </wsdl:message>
4032 <wsdl:message name="ImplementationExceptionResponse">
4033   <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:ImplementationException"/>
4034 </wsdl:message>
4035
4036 <!-- EPCISSERVICE PORTTYPE -->
4037 <wsdl:portType name="EPCISServicePortType">
4038
4039   <wsdl:operation name="getQueryNames">
4040     <wsdl:input message="impl:getQueryNamesRequest" name="getQueryNamesRequest"/>
4041     <wsdl:output message="impl:getQueryNamesResponse" name="getQueryNamesResponse"/>
4042     <wsdl:fault message="impl:SecurityExceptionResponse" name="SecurityExceptionFault"/>
4043     <wsdl:fault message="impl:ValidationExceptionResponse" name="ValidationExceptionFault"/>
4044     <wsdl:fault message="impl:ImplementationExceptionResponse"
4045 name="ImplementationExceptionFault"/>
4046   </wsdl:operation>
4047
4048   <wsdl:operation name="subscribe">
4049     <wsdl:input message="impl:subscribeRequest" name="subscribeRequest"/>
4050     <wsdl:output message="impl:subscribeResponse" name="subscribeResponse"/>
4051     <wsdl:fault message="impl:NoSuchNameExceptionResponse" name="NoSuchNameExceptionFault"/>
4052     <wsdl:fault message="impl:InvalidURIExceptionResponse" name="InvalidURIExceptionFault"/>
4053     <wsdl:fault message="impl:DuplicateSubscriptionExceptionResponse"
4054 name="DuplicateSubscriptionExceptionFault"/>
4055     <wsdl:fault message="impl:QueryParameterExceptionResponse"
4056 name="QueryParameterExceptionFault"/>
4057     <wsdl:fault message="impl:QueryTooComplexExceptionResponse"
4058 name="QueryTooComplexExceptionFault"/>
4059     <wsdl:fault message="impl:SubscriptionControlsExceptionResponse"
4060 name="SubscriptionControlsExceptionFault"/>
4061     <wsdl:fault message="impl:SubscribeNotPermittedExceptionResponse"
4062 name="SubscribeNotPermittedExceptionFault"/>
4063     <wsdl:fault message="impl:SecurityExceptionResponse" name="SecurityExceptionFault"/>
4064     <wsdl:fault message="impl:ValidationExceptionResponse" name="ValidationExceptionFault"/>
4065     <wsdl:fault message="impl:ImplementationExceptionResponse"
4066 name="ImplementationExceptionFault"/>
4067   </wsdl:operation>
4068
4069   <wsdl:operation name="unsubscribe">
4070     <wsdl:input message="impl:unsubscribeRequest" name="unsubscribeRequest"/>
4071     <wsdl:output message="impl:unsubscribeResponse" name="unsubscribeResponse"/>
4072     <wsdl:fault message="impl:NoSuchSubscriptionExceptionResponse"
4073 name="NoSuchSubscriptionExceptionFault"/>
4074     <wsdl:fault message="impl:SecurityExceptionResponse" name="SecurityExceptionFault"/>
4075     <wsdl:fault message="impl:ValidationExceptionResponse" name="ValidationExceptionFault"/>
4076     <wsdl:fault message="impl:ImplementationExceptionResponse"
4077 name="ImplementationExceptionFault"/>
4078   </wsdl:operation>
4079
4080   <wsdl:operation name="getSubscriptionIDs">
4081     <wsdl:input message="impl:getSubscriptionIDsRequest" name="getSubscriptionIDsRequest"/>
4082     <wsdl:output message="impl:getSubscriptionIDsResponse" name="getSubscriptionIDsResponse"/>
4083     <wsdl:fault message="impl:NoSuchNameExceptionResponse" name="NoSuchNameExceptionFault"/>

```

```

4084         <wsdl:fault message="impl:SecurityExceptionResponse" name="SecurityExceptionFault"/>
4085         <wsdl:fault message="impl:ValidationExceptionResponse" name="ValidationExceptionFault"/>
4086         <wsdl:fault message="impl:ImplementationExceptionResponse"
4087 name="ImplementationExceptionFault"/>
4088     </wsdl:operation>
4089
4090     <wsdl:operation name="poll">
4091         <wsdl:input message="impl:pollRequest" name="pollRequest"/>
4092         <wsdl:output message="impl:pollResponse" name="pollResponse"/>
4093         <wsdl:fault message="impl:QueryParameterExceptionResponse"
4094 name="QueryParameterExceptionFault"/>
4095         <wsdl:fault message="impl:QueryTooLargeExceptionResponse"
4096 name="QueryTooLargeExceptionFault"/>
4097         <wsdl:fault message="impl:QueryTooComplexExceptionResponse"
4098 name="QueryTooComplexExceptionFault"/>
4099         <wsdl:fault message="impl:NoSuchNameExceptionResponse" name="NoSuchNameExceptionFault"/>
4100         <wsdl:fault message="impl:SecurityExceptionResponse" name="SecurityExceptionFault"/>
4101         <wsdl:fault message="impl:ValidationExceptionResponse" name="ValidationExceptionFault"/>
4102         <wsdl:fault message="impl:ImplementationExceptionResponse"
4103 name="ImplementationExceptionFault"/>
4104     </wsdl:operation>
4105
4106     <wsdl:operation name="getStandardVersion">
4107         <wsdl:input message="impl:getStandardVersionRequest" name="getStandardVersionRequest"/>
4108         <wsdl:output message="impl:getStandardVersionResponse" name="getStandardVersionResponse"/>
4109         <wsdl:fault message="impl:SecurityExceptionResponse" name="SecurityExceptionFault"/>
4110         <wsdl:fault message="impl:ValidationExceptionResponse" name="ValidationExceptionFault"/>
4111         <wsdl:fault message="impl:ImplementationExceptionResponse"
4112 name="ImplementationExceptionFault"/>
4113     </wsdl:operation>
4114
4115     <wsdl:operation name="getVendorVersion">
4116         <wsdl:input message="impl:getVendorVersionRequest" name="getVendorVersionRequest"/>
4117         <wsdl:output message="impl:getVendorVersionResponse" name="getVendorVersionResponse"/>
4118         <wsdl:fault message="impl:SecurityExceptionResponse" name="SecurityExceptionFault"/>
4119         <wsdl:fault message="impl:ValidationExceptionResponse" name="ValidationExceptionFault"/>
4120         <wsdl:fault message="impl:ImplementationExceptionResponse"
4121 name="ImplementationExceptionFault"/>
4122     </wsdl:operation>
4123 </wsdl:portType>
4124
4125 <!-- EPCISSERVICE BINDING -->
4126 <wsdl:binding name="EPCISServiceBinding" type="impl:EPCISServicePortType">
4127     <wsdlsoap:binding style="document" transport="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/http"/>
4128
4129     <wsdl:operation name="getQueryNames">
4130         <wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
4131         <wsdl:input name="getQueryNamesRequest">
4132             <wsdlsoap:body
4133                 use="literal"/>
4134         </wsdl:input>
4135         <wsdl:output name="getQueryNamesResponse">
4136             <wsdlsoap:body
4137                 use="literal"/>
4138         </wsdl:output>
4139         <wsdl:fault name="SecurityExceptionFault">
4140             <wsdlsoap:fault
4141                 name="SecurityExceptionFault"
4142                 use="literal"/>
4143         </wsdl:fault>
4144         <wsdl:fault name="ValidationExceptionFault">
4145             <wsdlsoap:fault
4146                 name="ValidationExceptionFault"
4147                 use="literal"/>
4148         </wsdl:fault>
4149         <wsdl:fault name="ImplementationExceptionFault">
4150             <wsdlsoap:fault
4151                 name="ImplementationExceptionFault"
4152                 use="literal"/>
4153         </wsdl:fault>
4154     </wsdl:operation>

```

```

4155 <wsdl:operation name="subscribe">
4156   <wsdlsoap:operation soapAction=""/>
4157   <wsdl:input name="subscribeRequest">
4158     <wsdlsoap:body
4159       use="literal"/>
4160   </wsdl:input>
4161   <wsdl:output name="subscribeResponse">
4162     <wsdlsoap:body
4163       use="literal"/>
4164   </wsdl:output>
4165   <wsdl:fault name="NoSuchNameExceptionFault">
4166     <wsdlsoap:fault
4167       name="NoSuchNameExceptionFault"
4168       use="literal"/>
4169   </wsdl:fault>
4170   <wsdl:fault name="InvalidURIExceptionFault">
4171     <wsdlsoap:fault
4172       name="InvalidURIExceptionFault"
4173       use="literal"/>
4174   </wsdl:fault>
4175   <wsdl:fault name="DuplicateSubscriptionExceptionFault">
4176     <wsdlsoap:fault
4177       name="DuplicateSubscriptionExceptionFault"
4178       use="literal"/>
4179   </wsdl:fault>
4180   <wsdl:fault name="QueryParameterExceptionFault">
4181     <wsdlsoap:fault
4182       name="QueryParameterExceptionFault"
4183       use="literal"/>
4184   </wsdl:fault>
4185   <wsdl:fault name="QueryTooComplexExceptionFault">
4186     <wsdlsoap:fault
4187       name="QueryTooComplexExceptionFault"
4188       use="literal"/>
4189   </wsdl:fault>
4190   <wsdl:fault name="SubscribeNotPermittedExceptionFault">
4191     <wsdlsoap:fault
4192       name="SubscribeNotPermittedExceptionFault"
4193       use="literal"/>
4194   </wsdl:fault>
4195   <wsdl:fault name="SubscriptionControlsExceptionFault">
4196     <wsdlsoap:fault
4197       name="SubscriptionControlsExceptionFault"
4198       use="literal"/>
4199   </wsdl:fault>
4200   <wsdl:fault name="SecurityExceptionFault">
4201     <wsdlsoap:fault
4202       name="SecurityExceptionFault"
4203       use="literal"/>
4204   </wsdl:fault>
4205   <wsdl:fault name="ValidationExceptionFault">
4206     <wsdlsoap:fault
4207       name="ValidationExceptionFault"
4208       use="literal"/>
4209   </wsdl:fault>
4210   <wsdl:fault name="ImplementationExceptionFault">
4211     <wsdlsoap:fault
4212       name="ImplementationExceptionFault"
4213       use="literal"/>
4214   </wsdl:fault>
4215 </wsdl:operation>
4216
4217 <wsdl:operation name="unsubscribe">
4218   <wsdlsoap:operation soapAction=""/>
4219   <wsdl:input name="unsubscribeRequest">
4220     <wsdlsoap:body
4221       use="literal"/>
4222   </wsdl:input>
4223   <wsdl:output name="unsubscribeResponse">
4224     <wsdlsoap:body
4225

```

```

4226         use="literal"/>
4227     </wsdl:output>
4228     <wsdl:fault name="NoSuchSubscriptionExceptionFault">
4229         <wsdlsoap:fault
4230             name="NoSuchSubscriptionExceptionFault"
4231             use="literal"/>
4232     </wsdl:fault>
4233     <wsdl:fault name="SecurityExceptionFault">
4234         <wsdlsoap:fault
4235             name="SecurityExceptionFault"
4236             use="literal"/>
4237     </wsdl:fault>
4238     <wsdl:fault name="ValidationExceptionFault">
4239         <wsdlsoap:fault
4240             name="ValidationExceptionFault"
4241             use="literal"/>
4242     </wsdl:fault>
4243     <wsdl:fault name="ImplementationExceptionFault">
4244         <wsdlsoap:fault
4245             name="ImplementationExceptionFault"
4246             use="literal"/>
4247     </wsdl:fault>
4248 </wsdl:operation>
4249
4250 <wsdl:operation name="getSubscriptionIDs">
4251     <wsdlsoap:operation soapAction=""/>
4252     <wsdl:input name="getSubscriptionIDsRequest">
4253         <wsdlsoap:body
4254             use="literal"/>
4255     </wsdl:input>
4256     <wsdl:output name="getSubscriptionIDsResponse">
4257         <wsdlsoap:body
4258             use="literal"/>
4259     </wsdl:output>
4260     <wsdl:fault name="NoSuchNameExceptionFault">
4261         <wsdlsoap:fault
4262             name="NoSuchNameExceptionFault"
4263             use="literal"/>
4264     </wsdl:fault>
4265     <wsdl:fault name="SecurityExceptionFault">
4266         <wsdlsoap:fault
4267             name="SecurityExceptionFault"
4268             use="literal"/>
4269     </wsdl:fault>
4270     <wsdl:fault name="ValidationExceptionFault">
4271         <wsdlsoap:fault
4272             name="ValidationExceptionFault"
4273             use="literal"/>
4274     </wsdl:fault>
4275     <wsdl:fault name="ImplementationExceptionFault">
4276         <wsdlsoap:fault
4277             name="ImplementationExceptionFault"
4278             use="literal"/>
4279     </wsdl:fault>
4280 </wsdl:operation>
4281
4282 <wsdl:operation name="poll">
4283     <wsdlsoap:operation soapAction=""/>
4284     <wsdl:input name="pollRequest">
4285         <wsdlsoap:body
4286             use="literal"/>
4287     </wsdl:input>
4288     <wsdl:output name="pollResponse">
4289         <wsdlsoap:body
4290             use="literal"/>
4291     </wsdl:output>
4292     <wsdl:fault name="QueryParameterExceptionFault">
4293         <wsdlsoap:fault
4294             name="QueryParameterExceptionFault"
4295             use="literal"/>
4296     </wsdl:fault>

```

```

4297     <wsdl:fault name="QueryTooComplexExceptionFault">
4298         <wsdlsoap:fault
4299             name="QueryTooComplexExceptionFault"
4300             use="literal"/>
4301     </wsdl:fault>
4302     <wsdl:fault name="QueryTooLargeExceptionFault">
4303         <wsdlsoap:fault
4304             name="QueryTooLargeExceptionFault"
4305             use="literal"/>
4306     </wsdl:fault>
4307     <wsdl:fault name="NoSuchNameExceptionFault">
4308         <wsdlsoap:fault
4309             name="NoSuchNameExceptionFault"
4310             use="literal"/>
4311     </wsdl:fault>
4312     <wsdl:fault name="SecurityExceptionFault">
4313         <wsdlsoap:fault
4314             name="SecurityExceptionFault"
4315             use="literal"/>
4316     </wsdl:fault>
4317     <wsdl:fault name="ValidationExceptionFault">
4318         <wsdlsoap:fault
4319             name="ValidationExceptionFault"
4320             use="literal"/>
4321     </wsdl:fault>
4322     <wsdl:fault name="ImplementationExceptionFault">
4323         <wsdlsoap:fault
4324             name="ImplementationExceptionFault"
4325             use="literal"/>
4326     </wsdl:fault>
4327 </wsdl:operation>
4328
4329 <wsdl:operation name="getStandardVersion">
4330     <wsdlsoap:operation soapAction=""/>
4331     <wsdl:input name="getStandardVersionRequest">
4332         <wsdlsoap:body
4333             use="literal"/>
4334     </wsdl:input>
4335     <wsdl:output name="getStandardVersionResponse">
4336         <wsdlsoap:body
4337             use="literal"/>
4338     </wsdl:output>
4339     <wsdl:fault name="SecurityExceptionFault">
4340         <wsdlsoap:fault
4341             name="SecurityExceptionFault"
4342             use="literal"/>
4343     </wsdl:fault>
4344     <wsdl:fault name="ValidationExceptionFault">
4345         <wsdlsoap:fault
4346             name="ValidationExceptionFault"
4347             use="literal"/>
4348     </wsdl:fault>
4349     <wsdl:fault name="ImplementationExceptionFault">
4350         <wsdlsoap:fault
4351             name="ImplementationExceptionFault"
4352             use="literal"/>
4353     </wsdl:fault>
4354 </wsdl:operation>
4355
4356 <wsdl:operation name="getVendorVersion">
4357     <wsdlsoap:operation soapAction=""/>
4358     <wsdl:input name="getVendorVersionRequest">
4359         <wsdlsoap:body
4360             use="literal"/>
4361     </wsdl:input>
4362     <wsdl:output name="getVendorVersionResponse">
4363         <wsdlsoap:body
4364             use="literal"/>
4365     </wsdl:output>
4366     <wsdl:fault name="SecurityExceptionFault">
4367         <wsdlsoap:fault

```



```

4368         name="SecurityExceptionFault"
4369         use="literal"/>
4370     </wsdl:fault>
4371     <wsdl:fault name="ValidationExceptionFault">
4372         <wsdlsoap:fault
4373             name="ValidationExceptionFault"
4374             use="literal"/>
4375     </wsdl:fault>
4376     <wsdl:fault name="ImplementationExceptionFault">
4377         <wsdlsoap:fault
4378             name="ImplementationExceptionFault"
4379             use="literal"/>
4380     </wsdl:fault>
4381 </wsdl:operation>
4382
4383 </wsdl:binding>
4384
4385 <!-- EPCISSERVICE -->
4386 <wsdl:service name="EPCglobalEPCISService">
4387     <wsdl:port binding="impl:EPCISServiceBinding" name="EPCglobalEPCISServicePort">
4388         <!-- The address shown below is an example; an implementation MAY specify
4389             any port it wishes
4390         -->
4391         <wsdlsoap:address
4392             location="http://localhost:6060/axis/services/EPCglobalEPCISService"/>
4393     </wsdl:port>
4394 </wsdl:service>
4395
4396 </wsdl:definitions>

```

11.3 AS2 Binding for the Query Control Interface

This section defines a binding of the EPCIS Query Control Interface to AS2 [RFC4130]. An EPCIS implementation MAY provide an AS2 binding of the EPCIS Query Control Interface; if an AS2 binding is provided it SHALL conform to the provisions of this section. For the purposes of this binding, a “query client” is an EPCIS Accessing Application that wishes to issue EPCIS query operations as defined in Section 8.2.5, and a “query server” is an EPCIS Repository or other system that carries out such operations on behalf of the query client.

A query server SHALL provide an HTTP URL through which it receives messages from a query client in accordance with [RFC4130]. A message sent by a query client to a query server SHALL be an XML document whose root element conforms to the EPCISQueryDocument element as defined by the schema in Section 11.1. The element immediately nested within the EPCISBody element SHALL be one of the elements corresponding to a EPCIS Query Control Interface method request (i.e., one of Subscribe, Unsubscribe, Poll, etc.). The permitted elements are listed in the table below. If the message sent by the query client fails to conform to the above requirements, the query server SHALL respond with a ValidationException (that is, return an EPCISQueryDocument instance where the element immediately nested within the EPCISBody is a ValidationException).

The query client SHALL provide an HTTP URL that the query server will use to deliver a response message. This URL is typically exchanged out of band, as part of setting up a bilateral trading partner agreement (see [RFC4130] Section 5.1).

Both the query client and query server SHALL comply with the Requirements and SHOULD comply with the Recommendations listed in the GS1 document “EDIINT AS1 and AS2

4420 Transport Communications Guidelines” [EDICG] For reference, the relevant portions of this
4421 document are reproduced below.

4422 The query client SHALL include the Standard Business Document Header within the
4423 EPCISHeader element. The query client SHALL include within the Standard Business
4424 Document Header a unique identifier as the value of the InstanceIdentifier element. The
4425 query client MAY include other elements within the Standard Business Document Header as
4426 provided by the schema. The instance identifier provided by the query client SHOULD be
4427 unique with respect to all other messages for which the query client has not yet received a
4428 corresponding response. As described below, the instance identifier is copied into the response
4429 message, to assist the client in correlating responses with requests.

4430 A query server SHALL respond to each message sent by a query client by delivering a response
4431 message to the URL provided by the query client, in accordance with [RFC4130]. A response
4432 message sent by a query server SHALL be an XML document whose root element conforms to
4433 the EPCISQueryDocument element as defined by the schema in Section 11.1. The element
4434 immediately nested within the EPCISBody element SHALL be one of the elements shown in
4435 the following table, according to the element that was provided in the corresponding request:

Request Element	Permitted Return Elements
GetQueryNames	GetQueryNamesResult SecurityException ValidationException ImplementationException
Subscribe	SubscribeResult NoSuchNameException InvalidURIException DuplicateSubscriptionException QueryParameterException QueryTooComplexException SubscriptionControlsException SubscribeNotPermittedException SecurityException ValidationException ImplementationException
Unsubscribe	UnsubscribeResult NoSuchSubscriptionException SecurityException ValidationException ImplementationException
GetSubscriptionIDs	GetSubscriptionIDsResult NoSuchNameException SecurityException ValidationException ImplementationException

Request Element	Permitted Return Elements
Poll	QueryResults QueryParameterException QueryTooLargeException QueryTooComplexException NoSuchNameException SecurityException ValidationException ImplementationException
GetStandardVersion	GetStandardVersionResult SecurityException ValidationException ImplementationException
GetVendorVersion	GetVendorVersionResult SecurityException ValidationException ImplementationException

4436

4437 The query server SHALL include the Standard Business Document Header within the
4438 EPCISHeader element. The query server SHALL include within the Standard Business
4439 Document Header the BusinessScope element containing a Scope element containing a
4440 CorrelationInformation element containing a
4441 RequestingDocumentInstanceIdentifier element; the value of the latter element
4442 SHALL be the value of the InstanceIdentifier element from the Standard Business
4443 Document Header of the corresponding request. Within the Scope element, the Type
4444 subelement SHALL be set to EPCISQuery, and the InstanceIdentifier element
4445 SHALL be set to EPCIS. The query server MAY include other elements within the Standard
4446 Business Document Header as provided by the schema.

4447 *Details (non-normative): As stated above, the query client and query server SHALL comply with*
4448 *the Requirements and SHOULD comply with the Recommendations listed in the GS1 document*
4449 *“EDIINT AS1 and AS2 Transport Communications Guidelines” [EDICG] For reference, the*
4450 *relevant portions of this document are reproduced below. This extract is marked non-normative;*
4451 *in the case of conflict between [EDICG] and what is written below, [EDICG] shall prevail.*

4452 **Digital Certificate Requirements**

4453 Requirement 1

4454 *Payload data SHALL be encrypted and digitally signed using the S/MIME specification (see*
4455 *RFC 3851).*

4456 Requirement 2

4457 *The length of the one-time session (symmetric) key SHALL be 128 bits or greater.*

4458 Requirement 3

4459 *The length of the Public/Private Encryption key SHALL be 1024 bits or greater.*

4460 **Requirement 4**

4461 *The length of the Public/Private Signature key SHALL be 1024 bits or greater.*

4462 **Requirement 5**

4463 *The Signature Hash algorithm used SHALL be SHA1.*

4464 **Configuration Requirement**

4465 **Requirement 6**

4466 *Digitally signed receipts (Signed Message Disposition Notifications (MDNs)) SHALL be*
4467 *requested by the Sender of Message.*

4468 **Recommendations**

4469 **Recommendation 1 – MDN Request Option**

4470 *Either Asynchronous or Synchronous MDNs MAY be used with EDIINT AS2. There are potential*
4471 *issues with both synchronous and asynchronous MDNs, and Trading Partners need to jointly*
4472 *determine which option is best based on their operational environments and message*
4473 *characteristics.*

4474 **Recommendation 2 – MDN Delivery**

4475 *Recipients SHOULD transmit the MDN as soon as technically possible to ensure that the*
4476 *message sender recognizes that the message has been received and processed by the receiving*
4477 *EDIINT software in a timely fashion. This applies equally to AS1 and AS2 as well as*
4478 *Asynchronous and Synchronous MDN requests.*

4479 **Recommendation 3 – Delivery Retry with Asynchronous MDNs Requested**

4480 *When a message has been successfully sent, but an asynchronous MDN has not been received in*
4481 *a timely manner, the Sender of Message SHOULD wait a configurable amount of time and then*
4482 *automatically resend the original message with the same content and the same Message-ID*
4483 *value as the initial message. The period of time to wait for a MDN and then automatically resend*
4484 *the original message is based on business and technical needs, but generally SHOULD be not be*
4485 *less than one hour. There SHOULD be no more than two automatic resends of a message before*
4486 *personally contacting a technical support contact at the Receiver of Message site.*

4487 **Recommendation 4 – Delivery Retry for AS2**

4488 *Delivery retry SHOULD take place when any HTTP response other than “200 OK” is received*
4489 *(for example, 401, 500, 502, 503, timeout, etc). This occurrence indicates that the actual transfer*
4490 *of data was not successful. A delivery retry of a message SHALL have the same content and the*
4491 *same Message-ID value as the initial message. Retries SHOULD occur on a configurable*
4492 *schedule. Retrying SHALL cease when a message is successfully sent (which is indicated by*
4493 *receiving a HTTP 200 range status code), or SHOULD cease when a retry limit is exceeded.*

4494 **Recommendation 5 – Message Resubmission**

4495 *If neither automated Delivery Retry nor automated Delivery Resend are successful, the Sender of*
4496 *Message MAY elect to resubmit the payload data in a new message at a later time. The Receiver*
4497 *of Message MAY also request message resubmission if a message was lost subsequent to a*

4498 *successful receive. If the message is resubmitted a new Message-ID MUST be used.*
 4499 *Resubmission is normally a manual compensation.*

4500 *Recommendation 6 – HTTP vs. HTTP/S (SSL)*

4501 *For EDIINT AS2, the transport protocol HTTP SHOULD be used. However, if there is a need to*
 4502 *secure the AS2-To and the AS2-From addresses and other AS2 header information, HTTPS MAY*
 4503 *be used in addition to the payload encryption provided by AS2. The encryption provided by*
 4504 *HTTPS secures only the point to point communications channel directly between the client and*
 4505 *the server.*

4506 *Recommendation 7 – AS2 Header*

4507 *For EDIINT AS2, the values used in the AS2-From and AS2-To fields in the header SHOULD be*
 4508 *GS1 Global Location Numbers (GLNs).*

4509 *Recommendation 8 - SMTP*

4510 *[not applicable]*

4511 *Recommendation 9 - Compression*

4512 *EDIINT compression MAY be used as an option, especially if message sizes are larger than*
 4513 *1MB. Although current versions of EDIINT software handle compression automatically, this*
 4514 *SHOULD be bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver.*

4515 *Recommendation 10 – Digital Certificate Characteristics*

4516 *Digital certificates MAY either be from a trusted third party or self signed if bilaterally agreed*
 4517 *between trading partners. If certificates from a third party are used, the trust level SHOULD be*
 4518 *at a minimum what is termed ‘Class 2’ which ensures that validation of the individual and the*
 4519 *organization has been done.*

4520 *Recommendation 11 – Common Digital Certificate for Encryption & Signature*

4521 *A single digital certificate MAY be used for both encryption and signatures, however if business*
 4522 *processes dictate, two separate certificates MAY be used. Although current versions of EDIINT*
 4523 *software handle two certificates automatically, this SHOULD be bilaterally agreed between the*
 4524 *sender and the receiver.*

4525 *Recommendation 12 – Digital Certificate Validity Period*

4526 *The minimum validity period for a certificate SHOULD be 1 year. The maximum validity period*
 4527 *SHOULD be 5 years.*

4528 *Recommendation 13 – Digital Certificate – Automated Exchange*

4529 *The method for certificate exchange SHALL be bilaterally agreed upon. When the “Certificate*
 4530 *Exchange Messaging for EDIINT” specification is widely implemented by software vendors, its*
 4531 *use will be strongly recommended. This IETF specification will enable automated certificate*
 4532 *exchange once the initial trust relationship is established, and will significantly reduce the*
 4533 *operational burden of manually exchanging certificates prior to their expiration.*

4534 *Recommendation 14 – HTTP and HTTP/S Port Numbers for AS2*

4535 *Receiving AS2 messages on a single port (for each protocol) significantly minimizes operational*
 4536 *complexities such as firewall set-up for both the sending and receiving partner. Ideally, all AS2*

4537 partners would receive messages using the same port number. However some AS2 partners have
 4538 previously standardized to use a different port number than others and changing to a new port
 4539 number would add costs without commensurate benefits.

4540 Therefore AS2 partners MAY standardize on the use of port 4080 to receive HTTP messages and
 4541 the use of port 5443 to receive HTTP/S (SSL) messages.

4542 Recommendation 15 – Duplicate AS2 Messages

4543 AS2 software implementations SHOULD use the ‘AS2 Message-ID’ value to detect duplicate
 4544 messages and avoid sending the payload from the duplicate message to internal business
 4545 applications. The Receiver of Message SHALL return an appropriate MDN even when a message
 4546 is detected as a duplicate. Note: The Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) is developing an
 4547 “Operational Reliability for EDIINT AS2” specification which defines procedures to avoid
 4548 duplicates and ensure reliability.

4549 Recommendation 15 – Technical Support

4550 There SHOULD be a technical support contact for each Sender of Message and Receiver of
 4551 Message. The contact information SHOULD include name, email address and phone number.
 4552 For 24x7x365 operation, a pager or help desk information SHOULD be also provided.

4553 **11.4 Bindings for Query Callback Interface**

4554 This section specifies bindings for the Query Callback Interface. Each binding includes a
 4555 specification for a URI that may be used as the dest parameter to the subscribe method of
 4556 Section 8.2.5. Each subsection below specifies the conformance requirement (MAY, SHOULD,
 4557 SHALL) for each binding.

4558 Implementations MAY support additional bindings of the Query Callback Interface. Any
 4559 additional binding SHALL NOT use a URI scheme already used by one of the bindings specified
 4560 herein.

4561 All destination URIs, whether standardized as a part of this specification or not, SHALL conform
 4562 to the general syntax for URIs as defined in [RFC2396]. Each binding of the Query Callback
 4563 Interface may impose additional constraints upon syntax of URIs for use with that binding.

4564 **11.4.1 General Considerations for all XML-based Bindings**

4565 The following applies to all XML-based bindings of the Query Callback Interface, including the
 4566 bindings specified in Sections 11.4.2, 11.4.3, and 11.4.4.

4567 The payload delivered to the recipient SHALL be an XML document conforming to the schema
 4568 specified in Section 11.1. Specifically, the payload SHALL be an EPCISQueryDocument
 4569 instance whose EPCISBody element contains one of the three elements shown in the table
 4570 below, according to the method of the Query Callback Interface being invoked:

Query Callback Interface Method	Payload Body Contents
callbackResults	QueryResults
callbackQueryTooLargeException	QueryTooLargeException

Query Callback Interface Method	Payload Body Contents
<code>callbackImplementationException</code>	<code>ImplementationException</code>

4571

4572 In all cases, the `queryName` and `subscriptionID` fields of the payload body element
4573 SHALL contain the `queryName` and `subscriptionID` values, respectively, that were
4574 supplied in the call to `subscribe` that created the standing query.

4575 11.4.2 HTTP Binding of the Query Callback Interface

4576 The HTTP binding provides for delivery of standing query results in XML via the HTTP
4577 protocol using the POST operation. Implementations MAY provide support for this binding.

4578 The syntax for HTTP destination URIs as used by EPCIS SHALL be as defined in [RFC2616],
4579 Section 3.2.2. Informally, an HTTP URI has one of the two following forms:

4580 `http://host:port/remainder-of-URL`

4581 `http://host/remainder-of-URL`

4582 where

- 4583 • *host* is the DNS name or IP address of the host where the receiver is listening for incoming
4584 HTTP connections.
- 4585 • *port* is the TCP port on which the receiver is listening for incoming HTTP connections.
4586 The port and the preceding colon character may be omitted, in which case the port SHALL
4587 default to 80.
- 4588 • *remainder-of-URL* is the URL to which an HTTP POST operation will be directed.

4589 The EPCIS implementation SHALL deliver query results by sending an HTTP POST request to
4590 receiver designated in the URI, where *remainder-of-URL* is included in the HTTP
4591 `request-line` (as defined in [RFC2616]), and where the payload is an XML document as
4592 specified in Section 11.4.1.

4593 The interpretation by the EPCIS implementation of the response code returned by the receiver is
4594 outside the scope of this specification; however, all implementations SHALL interpret a response
4595 code 2xx (that is, any response code between 200 and 299, inclusive) as a normal response, not
4596 indicative of any error.

4597 11.4.3 HTTPS Binding of the Query Callback Interface

4598 The HTTPS binding provides for delivery of standing query results in XML via the HTTP
4599 protocol using the POST operation, secured via TLS. Implementations MAY provide support for
4600 this binding.

4601 The syntax for HTTPS destination URIs as used by EPCIS SHALL be as defined in [RFC2818],
4602 Section 2.4, which in turn is identical to the syntax defined in [RFC2616], Section 3.2.2, with the
4603 substitution of `https` for `http`. Informally, an HTTPS URI has one of the two following
4604 forms:

4605 `https://host:port/remainder-of-URL`

4606 `https://host/remainder-of-URL`

4607 where

4608 • *host* is the DNS name or IP address of the host where the receiver is listening for incoming
4609 HTTP connections.

4610 • *port* is the TCP port on which the receiver is listening for incoming HTTP connections.
4611 The port and the preceding colon character may be omitted, in which case the port SHALL
4612 default to 443.

4613 • *remainder-of-URL* is the URL to which an HTTP POST operation will be directed.

4614 The EPCIS implementation SHALL deliver query results by sending an HTTP POST request to
4615 receiver designated in the URI, where *remainder-of-URL* is included in the HTTP
4616 request-line (as defined in [RFC2616]), and where the payload is an XML document as
4617 specified in Section 11.4.1.

4618 For the HTTPS binding, HTTP SHALL be used over TLS as defined in [RFC2818]. TLS for this
4619 purpose SHALL be implemented as defined in [RFC2246] except that the mandatory cipher suite
4620 is TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA, as defined in [RFC3268] with
4621 CompressionMethod.null. Implementations MAY support additional cipher suites and
4622 compression algorithms as desired

4623 The interpretation by the EPCIS implementation of the response code returned by the receiver is
4624 outside the scope of this specification; however, all implementations SHALL interpret a response
4625 code 2xx (that is, any response code between 200 and 299, inclusive) as a normal response, not
4626 indicative of any error.

4627 **11.4.4 AS2 Binding of the Query Callback Interface**

4628 The AS2 binding provides for delivery of standing query results in XML via AS2 [RFC4130].
4629 Implementations MAY provide support for this binding.

4630 The syntax for AS2 destination URIs as used by EPCIS SHALL be as follows:

4631 `as2:remainder-of-URI`

4632 where

4633 • *remainder-of-URI* identifies a specific AS2 communication profile to be used by the
4634 EPCIS Service to deliver information to the subscriber. The syntax of *remainder-of-*
4635 *URI* is specific to the particular EPCIS Service to which the subscription is made, subject to
4636 the constraint that the complete URI SHALL conform to URI syntax as defined by
4637 [RFC2396].

4638 Typically, the value of *remainder-of-URI* is a string naming a particular AS2
4639 communication profile, where the profile implies such things as the HTTP URL to which AS2
4640 messages are to be delivered, the security certificates to use, etc. A client of the EPCIS Query
4641 Interface wishing to use AS2 for delivery of standing query results must pre-arrange with the
4642 provider of the EPCIS Service the specific value of *remainder-of-URI* to use.

Explanation (non-normative): Use of AS2 typically requires pre-arrangement between communicating parties, for purposes of certificate exchange and other out-of-band negotiation as part of a bilateral trading partner agreement (see [RFC4130] Section 5.1). The remainder-of-URI part of the AS2 URI essentially is a name referring to the outcome of a particular pre-arrangement of this kind.

The EPCIS implementation SHALL deliver query results by sending an AS2 message in accordance with [RFC4130]. The AS2 message payload SHALL be an XML document as specified in Section 11.4.1.

Both the EPCIS Service and the recipient of standing query results SHALL comply with the Requirements and SHOULD comply with the Recommendations listed in the GS1 document “EDIINT AS1 and AS2 Transport Communications Guidelines” [EDICG] For reference, the relevant portions of this document are reproduced in Section 11.3.

12 References

Normative references:

[ALE1.0] EPCglobal, “The Application Level Events (ALE) Specification, Version 1.0,” EPCglobal Standard Specification, September 2005,
http://www.epcglobalinc.org/standards/ale/ale_1_0-standard-20050915.pdf

[CBV1.1] GS1, “GS1 Core Business Vocabulary (CBV) Version 1.1 Standard,” GS1 Standard, May 2014, http://www.gs1.org/gsm/kc/epcglobal/cbv/cbv_1_1-standard-20140520.pdf.

[CEFACT20] United Nations Economic Commission for Europe, “Recommendation 20: Codes for Units of Measure Used in International Trade,” September 2010,
http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/cefact/recommendations/rec20/rec20_Rev7e_2010.zip.

[EDICG] GS1, “EDIINT AS1 and AS2 Transport Communications Guidelines,” GS1 Technical Document, February 2006, http://www.ean-ucc.org/global_smp/documents/zip/EDIINT%20AS2/EDIINT_AS1-AS2_Transport_Comm_Guidelines_2006.pdf.

[ISODir2] ISO, “Rules for the structure and drafting of International Standards (ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, 2001, 4th edition),” July 2002.

[RFC1738] T. Berners-Lee, L. Masinter, M. McCahill, “Uniform Resource Locators (URL),” RFC 1738, December 1994, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1738>.

[RFC2141] R. Moats, “URN Syntax,” Internet Engineering Task Force Request for Comments RFC-2141, May 1997, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2141.txt>.

[RFC2246] T. Dierks, C. Allen, “The TLS Protocol, Version 1.0,” RFC2246, January 1999, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2246>.

[RFC2396] T. Berners-Lee, R. Fielding, L. Masinter, “Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI): Generic Syntax,” RFC2396, August 1998, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2396>.

[RFC2616] R. Fielding, J. Gettys, J. Mogul, H. Frystyk, L. Masinter, P. Leach, T. Berners-Lee, “Hypertext Transfer Protocol -- HTTP/1.1,” RFC2616, June 1999,
<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2616>.

- 4682 [RFC2818] E. Escorla, “HTTP Over TLS,” RFC2818, May 2000,
4683 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2818>.
- 4684 [RFC3268] P. Chown, “Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) Ciphersuites for Transport Layer
4685 Security (TLS),” RFC3268, June 2002, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3268>.
- 4686 [RFC4130] D. Moberg and R. Drummond, “MIME-Based Secure Peer-to-Peer Business Data
4687 Interchange Using HTTP, Applicability Statement 2 (AS2),” RFC4130, July 2005,
4688 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4130>.
- 4689 [SBDH] United Nations Centre for Trade Facilitation and Electronic Business (UN/CEFACT),
4690 “Standard Business Document Header Technical Specification, Version 1.3,” June 2004,
4691 http://www.gs1.org/services/gsm/kc/ecom/xml/xml_sbdh.html
- 4692 [TDS1.9] GS1, “GS1 EPCglobal Tag Data Standards Version 1.9,” GS1 Standard, June 2014.
- 4693 [WSDL1.1] E. Christensen, F. Curbera, G. Meredith, S. Weerawarana, “Web Services
4694 Description Language (WSDL) 1.1,” W3C Note, March 2001,
4695 <http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/NOTE-wsdl-20010315>.
- 4696 [WSI] K. Ballinger, D. Ehnebuske, M. Gudgin, M. Nottingham, P. Yendluri, “Basic Profile
4697 Version 1.0,” WS-i Final Material, April 2004, [http://www.ws-i.org/Profiles/BasicProfile-1.0-
4698 2004-04-16.html](http://www.ws-i.org/Profiles/BasicProfile-1.0-2004-04-16.html).
- 4699 [XML1.0] T. Bray, J. Paoli, C. M. Sperberg-McQueen, E. Maler, F. Yergeau, “Extensible
4700 Markup Language (XML) 1.0 (Third Edition),” W3C Recommendation, February 2004,
4701 <http://www.w3.org/TR/2004/REC-xml-20040204/>.
- 4702 [XMLDR] “XML Design Rules for EAN.UCC, Version 2.0,” February 2004.
- 4703 [XMLVersioning] D. Orchard, “Versioning XML Vocabularies,” December 2003,
4704 <http://www.xml.com/pub/a/2003/12/03/versioning.html>.
- 4705 [XSD1] H. Thompson, D. Beech, M. Maloney, N. Mendelsohn, “XML Schema Part 1:
4706 Structures,” W3C Recommendation, May 2001, <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-1/>.
- 4707 [XSD2] P. Biron, A. Malhotra, “XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes,” W3C Recommendation, May
4708 2001, <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/>.
- 4709 Non-normative references:
- 4710 [GS1Arch] “The GS1 System Architecture,” GS1 technical document, April 2014,
4711 http://www.gs1.org/docs/gsm/architecture/GS1_System_Architecture.pdf
- 4712 [EPCAF] K. R. Traub et al, “EPCglobal Architecture Framework,” EPCglobal technical
4713 document, July 2005, [http://www.epcglobalinc.org/standards/architecture/architecture_1_0-
4714 standard-20050701.pdf](http://www.epcglobalinc.org/standards/architecture/architecture_1_0-standard-20050701.pdf)

13 Acknowledgement of Contributors and Companies Opt'd-in during the Creation of this Standard (non-normative)

Disclaimer

Whilst every effort has been made to ensure that this document and the information contained herein are correct, GS1 and any other party involved in the creation of the document hereby

4720 *state that the document is provided on an “as is” basis without warranty, either expressed or*
4721 *implied, including but not limited to any warranty that the use of the information herein with not*
4722 *infringe any rights, of accuracy or fitness for purpose, and hereby disclaim any liability, direct*
4723 *or indirect, for damages or loss relating to the use of the document.*

4724 Below is a list of more active participants and contributors in the development of EPCIS 1.1.
4725 This list does not acknowledge those who only monitored the process or those who chose not to
4726 have their name listed here. The participants listed below generated emails, attended face-to-face
4727 meetings and conference calls that were associated with the development of this Standard.

First Name	Last Name	Company	
Andrew	Kennedy	FoodLogiQ	Working group co-chair
Michele	Southall	GS1 US	Working group co-chair
Gena	Morgan	GS1	Working group facilitator
Ken	Traub	Ken Traub Consulting LLC	Editor
Craig	Alan Repec	GS1 Global Office	
Jean-Pierre	Allard	Optel Vision	
Romain	Arnaud	Courbon	
Shirley	Arsenault	GS1 Global Office	
Koji	Asano	GS1 Japan	
Karla	Biggs-Gregory	Oracle	
Havard	Bjastad	TraceTracker AS	
Stephan	Bourguignon	Daimler AG	
Bob	Bunsey	SPEDE Technologies	
Birgit	Burmeister	Daimler AG	
Jonas	Buskenfried	GS1 Sweden	
Robert	Celeste	GS1 US	
Chris	Chandler	GS1 US	
Lucy	Deus	Tracetracker	
Hussam	El-Leithy	GS1 US	
Heinz	Graf	GS1 Switzerland	
Anders	Grangard	GS1 Global	
Emmanuel	Hadzipetros	TraceLink	
Mark	Harrison	Auto-ID Labs	
Dave	Harty	Systech International	
Douglas	Hill	GS1 Denmark	
Robert	Hotaling	Supply Insight	
John	Howells	HDMA	

First Name	Last Name	Company	
Tany	Hui	GS1 Hong Kong	
Yoshihiko	Iwasaki	GS1 Japan	
Art	Kaufmann	Frequentz LLC, IBM	
John	Keogh	GS1 Global Office	
Janice	Kite	GS1 Global Office	
Steinar	Kjærnsrød	TraceTracker AS	
Jay	Kolli	Abbott	
Jens	Kungl	METRO Group	
Sean	Lockhead	GS1 Global Office	
Paul	Lothian	Tyson	
Dale	Moberg	Axway	
Reiko	Moritani	GS1 Japan	
Mark	Morris	Abbott Laboratories Inc.	
Marc-Antoine	Mouilleron	France Telecom Orange	
Alice	Mukaru	GS1 Sweden	
Falk	Neider	IBM Germany	
Andrew	Osbourne	GS1 UK	
Ted	Osinski	MET Laboratories	
Nicolas	Pauvre	GS1 France	
Cynthia	Poetker	Abbott Laboratories	
Venkataramanan	Rajaraman	Abbott Laboratories	
Craig Alan	Repec	GS1 Global Office	
Chris	Roberts	GlaxoSmithKline	
Ian	Robertson	Supply Chain RFID Consulting LLC	
Dirk	Rodgers	Dirk Rodgers Consulting, LLC	
Thomas	Rumbach	SAP AG	
John	Ryu	GS1 Global Office	
Aravindan	Sankaramurthy	Oracle	
Michael	Sarachman	GS1 Global Office	
Udo	Scheffer	METRO Group	
Frank	Schmid	IBM (US)	
Michael	Smith	Merck & Co., Inc.	
Monika	Solanki	Aston University	
Peter	Spellman	TraceLink	

First Name	Last Name	Company	
Steve	Tadevich	McKesson	
Petter	Thune-Larsen	GS1 Norway	
Peter	Tomicki	Zimmer, Inc.	
Ralph	Troeger	GS1 Germany	
Jens	Vialkowitsch	Robert Bosch GmbH	
Geir	Vevle	HRAFN	
Matthew	Warren	Zimmer, Inc.	
David	Weatherby	GS1 UK	
Joachim	Wilkens	C & A SCS	

4728

4729 Below is a list of more active participants and contributors in the development of EPCIS 1.0.
4730 This list does not acknowledge those who only monitored the process or those who chose not to
4731 have their name listed here. The participants listed below generated emails, attended face-to-face
4732 meetings and conference calls that were associated with the development of this Standard.

First Name	Last Name	Company	
Craig	Asher	IBM	Co-Chair
Greg	Gibert	Verisign	Co-Chair
Richard	Swan	T3Ci	Co-Chair
Ken	Traub	BEA Systems; ConnecTerra	Specification Editor
Gena	Morgan	EPCglobal, Inc.	WorkGroup Facilitator
Chi-Hyeong	Ahn	Ceyon Technology Co., Ltd	
Umair	Akeel	IBM	
John	Anderla	Kimberly-Clark Corp	
Richard	Bach	Globe Ranger	
Scott	Barvick	Reva Systems	
Sylvanus	Bent	Bent Systems, Inc.	
Hersh	Bhargava	Rafcor	
Chet	Birger	ConnecTerra	
Bud	Biswas	Polaris Networks	
Prabhudda	Biswas	Oracle Corporation	
Havard	Bjastad	Tracetracker	
Joe	Bohning	Nestle Purina	
Al	Bottner	UNITED PARCEL SERVICE (UPS)	

First Name	Last Name	Company	
Joe	Bradley	Sun Microsystems	
Leo	Burstein	Gillette; Procter & Gamble	
Anit	Chakraborty	Oracle Corporation	
Chia	Chang	Sun Microsystems	
Ying-Hung	Chang	Acer Cybercenter Service Inc.	
Martin	Chen	SAP	
Nagesh	Chigurupati	VeriSign	
Christian	Clauss	IBM	
John	Cooper	Kimberly-Clark Corp	
Valir-Alin	Crisan	IBM	
Mustafa	Dohadwala	Shipcom Wireless, Inc.	
John	Duker	Procter & Gamble	
Igor	Elbert	Sensitech	
Ronny	Fehling	Oracle Corporation	
Akira	Fujinami	Internet Initiative Japan, Inc.	
Tony	Gallo	Real Time Systems	
Manish	Gambhir		
Cesar	Gemayel	Sensitech	
Eric	Gieseke	BEA Systems	
Greg	Gilbert	Manhattan Associates	
Graham	Gillen	Verisign	
John	Gravitis	Allumis	
Yuichiro	Hanawa	Mitsui	
Mark	Harrison	Auto-ID Labs - Cambridge	
Jeremy	Helm	ACSIS	
Barba	Hickman	Intermec	
Manju	James	BEA Systems	
Paul	Jatkowski		
Jennifer	Kahn	IBM	
Howard	Kapustein	Manhattan Associates	
Sean	Lockhead	GS1 US	
Paul	Lovvik	Sun Microsystems	
Midori	Lowe	Nippon Telegraph & Telephone Corp (NTT)	

First Name	Last Name	Company	
Dave	Marzouck	SAP	
Andrew	McGrath	Manhattan Associates	
Michael	Mealling	Verisign; Refactored Networks	
Stephen	Miles	Auto-ID Labs - MIT	
Tim	Milne	Target	
Dale	Moberg	AXWAY/formerly Cyclone	
Stephen	Morris	Printronic	
Ron	Moser	Wal-Mart	
Don	Mowery	Nestle	
Doug	Naal	Altria Group, Inc./Kraft Foods	
David	Nesbitt	Vue Technology	
Shigeki	Ohtsu	Internet Initiative Japan, Inc.	
Ted	Osinski	MET Labs	
Jong	Park	Tibco	
Ju-Hyun	Park	Samsung SDS	
Sung Gong	Park	Metarights	
Eliot	Polk	Reva Systems	
Mike	Profit	Verisign	
Sridhar	Ramachandran	OAT Systems	
Ajay	Ramachandron		
Karen	Randall	Johnson & Johnson	
Steve	Rehling	Procter & Gamble	
Nagendra	Revanur	T3Ci Incorporated	
Thomas	Rumbach	SAP	
Uday	Sadhukhan	Polaris Networks	
Hares	Sangani	Hubspan, Inc.	
Puneet	Sawhney	CHEP	
Rick	Schendel	Target	
Chris	Shabsin	BEA Systems	
Bhaves	Shah	Abbott Laboratories	
Harshal	Shah	Oracle Corporation	
Dong Cheul	Shin	Metarights	
Sung-hak	Song	Samsung SDS	
Ashley	Stephenson	Reva Systems	

First Name	Last Name	Company	
Nikola	Stojanovic	GS1 US	
Jim	Sykes	Savi Technology	
Hiroki	Tagato	NEC Corporation	
Diane	Taillard	GS1 France	
Neil	Tan	UPS	
Zach	Thom	Unilever	
Frank	Thompson	Afilias Canada Corp	
Frank	Tittel	Gedas Deutschland GmbH	
Bryan	Tracey	Globe Ranger	
Hsi-Lin	Tsai	Acer Cybercenter Service Inc.	
Richard	Ulrich	Walmart	
David	Unge		
Steve	Vazzano	1Sync	
Vasanth	Velusamy	Supply Insight, Inc.	
Dan	Wallace		
Jie	Wang	True Demand Software (fka-Truth Software)	
John	Williams	Auto-ID Labs - MIT	
Michael	Williams	Hewlett-Packard Co. (HP)	
Steve	Winkler	SAP	
Katsuyuki	Yamashita	Nippon Telegraph & Telephone Corp (NTT)	
Patrick	Yee	Hubspan, Inc.	
Angela	Zilmer	Kimberly-Clark Corp	

4733

4734

- 4735 The following list, in alphabetical order by company name, contains all companies that were
 4736 opt'd-in to the EPCIS and CBV 1.1 Working Group and have signed the GS1 IP Policy.

Company
Abbott Laboratories Inc.
Abbvie
AndVista
Aston University
Auto-ID Labs
AutoID Labs at Fudan University
Auto-ID Labs at KAIST
Auto-ID Labs at Keio University
Axway
B2Connex S.A.
Blue Sphere Health Ltd
C & A SCS
Courbon
Creativesystems
Daimler AG
Dirk Rodgers Consulting, LLC
Everd Co. Ltd.
FoodLogiQ
France Telecom Orange
Frequentz LLC
FSE, Inc.
GlaxoSmithKline
GS1 Australia
GS1 China
GS1 Community Room Staff
GS1 Egypt
GS1 Finland
GS1 France
GS1 Germany
GS1 Global Office
GS1 Hong Kong
GS1 Ireland
GS1 Japan
GS1 Korea
GS1 Netherlands
GS1 Norway
GS1 Sweden
GS1 Taiwan
GS1 UK
GS1 US
Havs- och vattenmyndigheten
HDMA
HRAFN AS
IBM (US)
Jennason LLC
Ken Traub Consulting LLC
McKesson
Merck & Co., Inc.
MET Laboratories
METRO Group

Company
Nedap
Optel Vision
Oracle
rfXcel Corporation
Robert Bosch GmbH
SAP AG
Schweizerische Bundesbahnen SBB
Shantalla Inc
SPEDE Technologies
Supply Chain RFID Consulting LLC
Supply Insight
Systech International
Teva Pharmaceuticals Europe BV
TraceLink
TraceTracker AS
Tyson
UPS
Wipro Technologies
Zimmer, Inc.

4737

4738 The following list in corporate alphabetical order contains all companies that were opt'd-in to the
4739 EPCIS Phase 2 Working Group and have signed the EPCglobal IP Policy.

Company
1Sync
7iD (formerly EOSS GmbH)
Abbott Laboratories
Accenture
Acer Cybercenter Service Inc.
ACSIS
Adtio Group Limited
Afilias Canada Corp
Allixon
Allumis
Altria Group, Inc./Kraft Foods
Alvin Systems
AMCO TEC International Inc.
Applied Wireless (AWID)
Ark Tech Ltd
Auto-ID Labs - ADE
Auto-ID Labs - Cambridge
Auto-ID Labs - Fudan University
Auto-ID Labs - ICU
Auto-ID Labs - Japan
Auto-ID Labs - MIT
Auto-ID Labs - Univerisity of St Gallen
Avicon
AXWAY/formerly Cyclone
BEA Systems

Company
Beijing Futianda Technology Co. Ltd.
Benedicta
Bent Systems, Inc.
Best Buy
Bristol Myers Squibb
British Telecom
Cactus Commerce
Campbell Soup Company
Cap Gemini Ernst & Young
Cardinal Health
Ceyon Technology Co., Ltd
CHEP
Cisco
City Univ of Hong Kong
Code Plus, Inc.
Cognizant Technology Solutions
Collaborative Exchange/Techno Solutions
Commercial Development Fund
Computer Network Info Cntr.
Convergence Sys Ltd
Dai Nippon Printing
DEERE & COMPANY (John Deere)
Denso Wave Inc
Dongguk University
ecash corporation
ECO, Inc.
Electronics and Telecommunication Research Institute (ETRI)
EPCglobal, Inc.
EPCglobal US
Frameworkx, Inc.
France Telecom
Fujitsu Ltd
Gedas Deutschland GmbH
Glaxo Smith Kline
Globe Ranger
Goliath Solutions
GS1 Australia EAN
GS1 Brazil
GS1 China
GS1 China
GS1 Colombia
GS1 France
GS1 Germany (CCG)
GS1 Hong Kong
GS1 Japan
GS1 Netherlands (EAN.nl)
GS1 Poland Inst of Lgstcs & Wrhsng

Company
GS1 Singapore (Singapore Council)
GS1 South Korea
GS1 Sweden AB (EAN)
GS1 Switzerland
GS1 Taiwan (EAN)
GS1 Thailand (EAN)
GS1 UK
GS1 US
Hewlett-Packard Co. (HP)
Hubspan, Inc.
IBM
Icare Research Institute
iControl, Inc.
Impinj
Indicus Software Pvt Ltd
Indyon GmbH
Infratab
Institute for Information Industry
Insync Software, Inc.
Intelleflex
Intermec
Internet Initiative Japan, Inc.
Johnson & Johnson
Kimberly-Clark Corp
KL-NET
Korea Computer Servs, Ltd
KTNET - KOREA TRADE NETWORK
LIT (Research Ctr for Logistics Info Tech)
Loftware, Inc.
Manhattan Associates
McKesson
MET Labs
Metarights
Metro
Microelectronics Technology, Inc.
Mindsheet Ltd
Mitsui
Mstar Semiconductor
MUL Services
NCR
NEC Corporation
Nestle
Nestle Purina
Nippon Telegraph & Telephone Corp (NTT)
NOL Group (APL Ltd.) (Neptune Orient Lines)
Nomura Research Institute
NORSK Lastbaerer Pool AS

Company
NORTURA BA
NXP Semiconductors
Omnitrol Networks, Inc.
Oracle Corporation
Panda Logistics Co.Ltd
Pango Networks, Inc.
Patni Computer Systems
PepsiCo
Polaris Networks
Pretide Technology, Inc.
Printronic
Procter & Gamble
Provectus Technologia Ind Com Ltd
Psion Teklogix Inc.
Q.E.D. Systems
Rafcore Systems Inc.
RetailTech
Reva Systems
RFIT Solutions GmbH
RFXCEL Corp
Rush Tracking Systems
Samsung Electronics
Sanion Co Ltd
SAP
Savi Technology
Schering-Plough
Schneider National
Sedna Systems, Ltd.
Sensitech
Shipcom Wireless, Inc.
Skandsoft Technologies Pvt.Ltd.
SMART LABEL SOLUTIONS, LLC.
Sterling Commerce
Sun Microsystems
Supply Insight, Inc.
SupplyScape
T3C Incorporated
Target
Tesco
The Boeing Company
ThingMagic, LLC
Tibco
Toppan Printing Co
Toray International, Inc.
Tracetracker
True Demand Software (fka-Truth Software)
TTA Telecommunications Technology Association

Company
Tyco / ADT
Unilever
Unisys
Unitech Electronics Co., Ltd.
UNITED PARCEL SERVICE (UPS)
Ussen Limited Company
VeriSign
Vue Technology
Wal-Mart
Wish Unity (formerly Track-IT RFID)
Yuen Foong Yu Paper

4740

4741